

# EXHIBIT A

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25

IN THE UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT  
IN AND FOR THE DISTRICT OF DELAWARE

- - -

PERSONALIZED USER MODEL, L.L.P.,	:	
	:	CIVIL ACTION
Plaintiff,	:	
v	:	
	:	
GOOGLE, INC.,	:	
	:	
Defendant.	:	
GOOGLE, INC.,	:	
	:	
Counterclaimant,	:	
v	:	
	:	
PERSONALIZED USER MODEL, L.L.P.,	:	
and YOCHAI KONIG,	:	
	:	NO. 09-525-LPS
Counterclaim-Defendants.	:	

- - -

Wilmington, Delaware  
Wednesday, March 12, 2014  
*Jury Trial - Volume C*

- - -

BEFORE:                 HONORABLE **LEONARD P. STARK**, U.S.D.C.J.

- - -

APPEARANCES:

MORRIS NICHOLS ARSHT & TUNNELL, LLP  
BY:   KAREN JACOBS, ESQ.,  
      REGINA S.E. MURPHY, ESQ., and  
      JEREMY A. TIGAN, ESQ.

and

Valerie Gunning	Brian P. Gaffigan
Official Court Reporter	Official Court Reporter

1 APPEARANCES: (Continued)

2  
3 SNR DENTON, LLP  
4 BY: MARK C. NELSON, ESQ.,  
5 RICHARD D. SALGADO, ESQ., and  
6 JUANITA DeLOACH, Ph.D., ESQ.  
7 (Dallas, Texas)

8 and

9  
10 SNR DENTON, LLP  
11 BY: MARC S. FRIEDMAN, ESQ.  
12 (New York, New York)

13 and

14  
15 SNR DENTON, LLP  
16 BY: ANDREW M. GRODIN, ESQ.  
17 (Short Hills, New Jersey)

18 Counsel for Personalized User Model, LLP

19  
20 POTTER ANDERSON & CORROON, LLP  
21 BY: RICHARD L. HORWITZ, ESQ.

22 and

23  
24 QUINN EMANUEL URQUHART OLIVER & HEDGES, LLP  
25 BY: CHARLES K. VERHOEVEN, ESQ.,  
DAVID A. PERLSON, ESQ., and  
ANTONIO R. SISTOS, ESQ.  
(San Francisco, California)

and

QUINN EMANUEL URQUHART OLIVER & HEDGES, LLP  
BY: JOSHUA LEE SOHN, ESQ.  
(Washington, District of Columbia)

and

QUINN EMANUEL URQUHART OLIVER & HEDGES, LLP  
BY: ANDREA PALLIOS ROBERTS, ESQ.  
(Redwood Shores, California)

Counsel for Google, Inc.

1 - oOo -

2 P R O C E E D I N G S

3 (REPORTER'S NOTE: The following jury trial  
4 proceedings were held in open court, beginning at 8:33 a.m.)

5 THE COURT: Good morning.

6 (The attorneys respond, "Good morning, Your  
7 Honor.")

8 THE COURT: Are there any more issues plaintiff  
9 wants to raise this morning?

10 MR. NELSON: I don't believe so, Your Honor.

11 THE COURT: Okay. Any issues defendants want to  
12 raise?

13 MR. PERLSON: Yes, Your Honor. Good morning.

14 THE COURT: Good morning.

15 MR. PERLSON: A few issues on, there are some  
16 issues with some of the issues with the Konig exhibits. I  
17 don't think we're going to get to the, I guess the cross of  
18 the cross for Konig. I think we can put that off for now  
19 and focus on Pazzani.

20 THE COURT: Okay.

21 MR. PERLSON: So there are a few different  
22 objections for Pazzani. There are two correspondence,  
23 attorney correspondence between our firm and SRI Denton  
24 that plaintiff seeks to introduce into evidence through Dr.  
25 Pazzani basically about discovery disputes. It's PTX-226

1 and 379. And I think these are implicated by slide 109.

2 I mean it's very prejudicial to, and confusing  
3 for the jury to get these things. I mean, for example,  
4 there is back and forth about discovery. You know, it's  
5 talking about how David Perlson isn't traveling today and  
6 can't meet and confer, and then, you know, back and forth  
7 about how your accusations are inappropriate. There is no  
8 reason to put this stuff in because they have the evidence  
9 that they supposedly wanted for it elsewhere.

10 For example, PTX-266, they want to put in the  
11 portion of the letter where Andrea Roberts, our counsel,  
12 says if DoubleClick system does not provide adequate  
13 advertisement, then YouTube is treated as any other  
14 publisher in the AdSense for Content system. And they want  
15 to use her statement to prove this, but they played Nemeth's  
16 testimony yesterday and said the same thing. So they don't  
17 even need it.

18 Then there is another one that they want to  
19 put in that says, so YouTube doesn't do any special cookie  
20 related targeting, but we provided the exact same thing in  
21 our second set of supplemental interrogatory responses to  
22 plaintiff's fourth set of interrogatories. So having this,  
23 you know, irrelevant I guess, you know, really hearsay  
24 statements from counsel, I mean I think the jury is going  
25 to be very confused and it's totally unnecessary and

1 irrelevant.

2 THE COURT: Okay. We'll hear plaintiff's  
3 response.

4 MR. NELSON: May I have slide 109, please? The  
5 third page. Thank you.

6 So, Your Honor, this is slide 109. This is the  
7 first of the two letters we're talking about. And we're not  
8 seeking to introduce these to talk about discovery disputes  
9 or anything like that. We're seeking to introduce these  
10 because these letters were provided to us in lieu of taking  
11 additional discovery to try to remedy discovery disputes.  
12 We relied on these letters, Dr. Pazzani relied on these  
13 letters.

14 We offered last night, if they're willing to  
15 stipulate that YouTube is treated as any other publisher in  
16 the AdSense For Content system, because that is how we're  
17 basically going to try to prove YouTube infringing because  
18 it does the same thing as any other publisher in the Content  
19 Ad system, if they're willing to stipulate to that, we will  
20 withdraw this letter.

21 But if they're not, they introduced some  
22 testimony counterdesignated from Nemeth that indicated maybe  
23 they're still trying to differentiate the two systems. And  
24 this statement was provided in lieu of a 30(b)(6) deposition  
25 to us, and we relied on that statement.

1           One, it's not hearsay. It's an admission of  
2 Google. Two, it's highly probative. Three, it's not  
3 prejudicial and we're not seeking to use the other stuff. I  
4 mean this isn't about discovery disputes.

5           THE COURT: But you want to offer into evidence  
6 the underlying letter which I guess is PTX-226. Can we go  
7 ahead and redact that and limit it just to the portion you  
8 have on the slide here?

9           MR. NELSON: Sure. We absolutely could, Your  
10 Honor.

11          THE COURT: And that's one of the two issues I  
12 think raised.

13          MR. NELSON: Yes, that is one of the letters.  
14 May I have the other letter, please? It is slide 183. It's  
15 the second deck, please.

16                 So while the slide is come up, Your Honor.

17                 So this one, let me just read a portion the  
18 letter. This is a letter from Google's attorneys to  
19 Christian Samay of our firm relating to a potential 30(b)(6)  
20 deposition. And the letter says: Given the timing of the  
21 letter briefs, we think this should moot much, if not all,  
22 of what PUM is seeking through interrogatory responses or  
23 30(b)(6) depositions.

24                 Then it goes on for three pages to identify  
25 specific subroutines and code that link up to the Google

1 systems, so basically to put the code files together with  
2 the functionality of the accused systems by name.

3 And, again, we absolutely relied on this letter  
4 as a basis for which code does which thing for which system.  
5 And so, you know, to the extent this letter has anything  
6 about back and forth and underlying discovery stuff, we're  
7 happen to redact that. We're not looking for, you know,  
8 prejudice and some kind of discovery fight.

9 THE COURT: Are these letters referenced in Dr.  
10 Pazzani's expert report?

11 MR. NELSON: Yes, they are.

12 THE COURT: Do you have anything else?

13 MR. NELSON: No. They're not hearsay and we  
14 think they should come in.

15 THE COURT: Mr. Perlson, do you want to respond?

16 MR. PERLSON: Yes. Can you put 109 back up,  
17 please?

18 So I don't think -- what we're saying here,  
19 first of all, if you can see on here, that there is  
20 discovery squabble. The request for another 30(b)(6) is  
21 without merit. And then on the bottom, they say, you know,  
22 issues are not ripe for the Court.

23 THE COURT: So if they redact all of that, do  
24 you still have an objection?

25 MR. PERLSON: I do. And he is mischaracterizing



1 what it said. We're pointing to, we're just repeating the  
2 very same testimony that they played yesterday.

3 THE COURT: All right. But is there a dispute  
4 on that? Are you disputing the substance of this point?  
5 YouTube is treated --

6 MR. PERLSON: No, but he testified to it  
7 yesterday. There is no reason to put in attorney  
8 correspondence.

9 THE COURT: Are you willing to stipulate to it?

10 MR. PERLSON: That there are two methods -- I  
11 mean I will go back and see if there is some clarification  
12 on that but I suppose if you want us to stipulate on  
13 something we can do that.

14 THE COURT: I don't want both --

15 MR. PERLSON: I don't think we have to stipulate  
16 to anything just because they tried to get in evidence  
17 through a letter between us.

18 THE COURT: You don't have -- I'm not going to  
19 force you to stipulate to it, but I'm going to let them  
20 either put in evidence that they relied on in lieu of  
21 discovery, which it sounds like this is. We would redact it  
22 to eliminate hopefully any undue prejudice to you. If it's  
23 a disputed point, then they're entitled to put in the  
24 evidence their expert relied on. If it's not a disputed  
25 point, then it's not a disputed point, and my ruling would

1 be different.

2 MR. PERLSON: Just because our expert relied on  
3 it doesn't mean it's admissible. What is in there is our --  
4 we're saying they're not required to, they shouldn't get  
5 another 30(b)(6) deponent because we provided a deponent who  
6 already testified to something and they played that  
7 testimony. They don't need this at all.

8 THE COURT: All right. Well, my ruling is I  
9 guess you are not -- you can have time to think about  
10 whether you want to stipulate, but if you don't stipulate,  
11 then I will allow them to put on a redacted version of this  
12 slide that takes out any confusion or risk of confusion  
13 about there is a discovery dispute and what lawyers are  
14 arguing about. Similarly, the underlying document would  
15 need to be redacted consistent with that.

16 The expert has apparently indicated in his  
17 report he relied on this letter. Plaintiff indicate they  
18 relied on it in lieu of taking additional discovery and for  
19 those reasons, I would allow them to present the slide and  
20 the underlying document.

21 MR. PERLSON: Okay. We'll confer.

22 And then the other one, 379, is this letter,  
23 PTX-379. Could you -- I don't know if you can put that up.

24 I mean they say they relied on this letter, but  
25 there was no rebuttal to my other, my main point which is

1 that we put this information in defendant's second  
2 supplemental set of interrogatories and that same  
3 information is in there. So we said it in a letter, sure.  
4 And then we supplemented the interrogatory. That is what  
5 they should be pointing to. They don't need this.

6 THE COURT: So if they redact all the back and  
7 forth in discovery and, you know, you are unavailable, et  
8 cetera, then what is the prejudice to them using it in a  
9 letter form as well as in lieu of an interrogatory?

10 MR. PERLSON: I don't think it's appropriate to  
11 be putting before the jury a letter between counsel at all.  
12 I mean it should be an interrogatory response. That is the  
13 type of thing that they could do for Your Honor. I think  
14 it will be confusing for the jury to see the Quinn Emanuel  
15 letterhead on there and have back and forth who are these  
16 people, what is this thing behind them, when they're  
17 getting, all it is is this information. That is not an  
18 appropriate piece of evidence that should be before a jury.

19 THE COURT: Is there anything else?

20 MR. PERLSON: No, Your Honor. Not on that.

21 THE COURT: Right. Understood. Mr. Nelson, why  
22 not just the interrogatory? Why do we need the letterhead,  
23 et cetera?

24 MR. NELSON: Because the interrogatory doesn't  
25 contain every single piece of information that this letter

1 does. And I can't go back and point code by code file, but  
2 this letter was given to us in response to a discovery  
3 dispute, answering a lot of the questions that we relied on  
4 it to.

5 THE COURT: All right. I'll accept your  
6 representation. You will need to redact it to take out  
7 anything that might be characterizing counsel's interactions  
8 and just limit it to the substance that you are going to  
9 rely on. But the fact that the jury will learn lawyers do  
10 communicate and have a letterhead I don't think will be  
11 unduly confusing or prejudicial under these circumstances.

12 MR. NELSON: Thank you, Your Honor.

13 THE COURT: So the objections are overruled. If  
14 you work out some stipulation, fine. Otherwise, you have my  
15 rulings.

16 MR. PERLSON: Again, obviously we need to see  
17 the redacted copy.

18 THE COURT: Of course. Of course.

19 MR. PERLSON: Another one is PTX-381, slide 150.  
20 Would you pull that up, please.

21 So this is a deposition of Google -- of a Google  
22 witness, Michael Jahr in another case. And I guess they  
23 just want to read it to the jury, but it was on their  
24 exhibit list. The actual deposition was on the exhibit list  
25 and we didn't have a problem with them using the deposition

1 just like they would any other deposition, but just because  
2 the deposition is in another case doesn't mean that they  
3 can just throw it up there. If they want to use it like a  
4 deposition, then they should have designated it and, you  
5 know, played it and we can counter and that sort of thing.  
6 This is just taking an answer that they plucked out that  
7 they want to show to the jury. I don't think that is  
8 appropriate and it's not supposed to be how you use a  
9 deposition.

10 THE COURT: All right. Thank you.

11 MR. NELSON: Thank you, Your Honor.

12 So we tried to work this out last night, and I  
13 guess we still haven't, but the only portion -- this is the  
14 deposition from a previous case, not this case, and the only  
15 portion of it that we want to use is what is on the slide,  
16 not the whole deposition or anything like that.

17 And, you know, because it was from another case,  
18 it basically just got left off the designations inadvertently;  
19 and, you know, there is certainly a lot of law that says there  
20 is no reason why this isn't admissible, you know, other than  
21 it didn't come in in the form that it would have come in a  
22 couple days ago.

23 We're happy if they want to counterdesignate  
24 something, to have that come in as well on cross or just be  
25 read in. We just ask that this come in, in this limited way

1 as stated on the slide.

2 THE COURT: All right. Mr. Perlson, would you  
3 like the opportunity to counterdesignate if I'm going to  
4 allow them to do this?

5 MR. PERLSON: No, Your Honor. I mean I don't  
6 think we should have to. I don't know what the full scope  
7 of this deposition is, frankly. But Your Honor already  
8 ruled they can't do this. This is what we raised before.  
9 That they wanted to throw a bunch of deposition testimony  
10 up without designating it; and this is the exact -- it's  
11 exactly what they've done. And this, just because it's in  
12 another case doesn't excuse it from your prior ruling. This  
13 would essentially undo your prior ruling and there is, you  
14 ruled they had a time to designate the testimony. They  
15 didn't and it shouldn't be admitted.

16 THE COURT: Is there other -- I don't know  
17 what's still coming from you, but is any of it, from your  
18 review of the slide deck, is there other deposition  
19 testimony that would fall into this category where they  
20 neglected to timely designate it?

21 MR. PERLSON: I don't think so, as far as I  
22 know.

23 THE COURT: All right. Well, I will sustain  
24 this objection given the failure to comply with the guiding  
25 order here. It is only a couple of lines, but I'm not

1 persuaded that it's neglect that is, under the circumstances  
2 it's usable in the form of prejudice to Google by allowing  
3 it to be, so I will sustain that objection.

4 MR. PERLSON: One final objection. If you could  
5 pull up PTX-1268, the replacement, I guess.

6 So here's -- we got a replacement set. I guess  
7 there was an earlier one before last night and if you could  
8 just kind of page through it. It's basically a hodgepodge  
9 of stuff. It's like search results and portions of Google  
10 documents and stuff, you know. And apparently the idea is  
11 that this goes back to the jury, and I don't think that's  
12 appropriate. It's not a single exhibit.

13 If they wanted to mark some of this stuff and  
14 introduce it as exhibits, that's fine. Some of it is in  
15 other places, or if they just want to use it as a  
16 demonstrative, that's okay.

17 But it's inappropriate to just dump a bunch of  
18 stuff in. It's basically all the figures in Dr. Pazzani's  
19 report. If they want to use demonstratives, that's fine,  
20 but it shouldn't be an exhibit.

21 THE COURT: And is this an exhibit that was  
22 disclosed to you consistent with the timing and all the  
23 exchanges in connection with the pretrial order?

24 MR. PERLSON: Well, there was a prior version of  
25 it that was disclosed and it was objected to.

1 THE COURT: And it was different than --

2 MR. PERLSON: It was different than this. I  
3 don't know exactly how different. We just got this last  
4 night. And, you know, out of 90 exhibits, I don't know if  
5 it came up before, but, you know, it seems to me there  
6 should be a way to work this out because, again, they should  
7 be able to use these as demonstratives, and if there are a  
8 couple parts of it that they really think need to go back to  
9 the jury -- like I think Mr. Nelson had mentioned that the  
10 first two are like search results from something that Dr.  
11 Pazzani did, totally fine with that. We just don't think  
12 that we should just throw all of this in.

13 THE COURT: All right. Mr. Nelson?

14 MR. NELSON: And we may be able to work this  
15 out. I mean, what happened was the original 1268 was  
16 supposed to be all the figures in Dr. Pazzani's report and  
17 somehow some SRI-related stuff got attached to it. That was  
18 not intended. That was disclosed in a timely manner.

19 We then were attempting to fix that, and in  
20 fixing that, apparently some of the figures got left out.  
21 That was the confusion at the start of his testimony  
22 yesterday, just the picture of what search results are, you  
23 know, Search Ads. And so if on their representation, if we  
24 could just put them up, put some of the figures up as a  
25 demonstrative now as we go through this so we can move



1 through Dr. Pazzani's examination efficiently, we can then  
2 probably work out the portion that gets marked as exhibits  
3 after the fact.

4 THE COURT: It sounds like that's a workable  
5 arrangement to at least get through the testimony.

6 MR. PERLSON: Yes. Yes. We just want to make  
7 sure that demonstratives don't go back to the jury.

8 THE COURT: Right. So the demonstratives don't  
9 go back to the jury just because they are demonstratives,  
10 but you all need to talk about which subset of what has been  
11 marked as PTX-1268 the plaintiffs want to be admitted into  
12 evidence and go back to the jury. And you will have to talk  
13 about that, and if we have disputes, we'll deal with them  
14 some time before we submit the case to the jury.

15 MR. NELSON: Yes.

16 THE COURT: Understood?

17 MR. NELSON: Yes, Your Honor.

18 THE COURT: Understood?

19 MR. PERLSON: Understood.

20 THE COURT: Any other issues from defendant?

21 MR. VERHOEVEN: No, Your Honor. I just want to  
22 put on the record, Mr. Pazzani's deposition, several times  
23 when he was asked questions, he said basically, I wanted  
24 this, but Google wouldn't give me the documents. And we met  
25 and conferred because we thought that was inappropriate for

1 him to say such a thing in front of the jury and we reached  
2 agreement that he is not going to say that. But I just want  
3 to put it on the record just in case something happens.

4 THE COURT: All right.

5 MR. VERHOEVEN: My understanding is we have  
6 reached agreement on that.

7 THE COURT: Is that correct?

8 MR. NELSON: My understanding is the same.

9 THE COURT: And I think Dr. Pazzani is in the  
10 courtroom, but, Mr. Nelson, have you advised him of this  
11 agreement and/or will you?

12 MR. NELSON: I think I have, but if I haven't,  
13 he is now so advised.

14 THE COURT: All right. Anything else from  
15 defendant?

16 MR. VERHOEVEN: No, Your Honor.

17 THE COURT: What are the proposals on submitting  
18 jury instructions and verdict sheet?

19 MS. JACOBS: Your Honor, I need to hear back  
20 from our, how long it's going to take to compile this into a  
21 single document. We have not -- my assumption is we'll be  
22 able to do that today, and we have not -- based on that, we  
23 need to talk about when we can meet and confer and get that  
24 done. My hope would be by Friday.

25 THE COURT: It's certainly going to have to be

1 by Friday that we get something.

2 Mr. Horwitz?

3 MR. HORWITZ: That's my understanding. Once  
4 they're compiled into one document, then each side needs to  
5 look at them. I think we need to spend some time to see if  
6 we can resolve some differences from where we were before  
7 the pretrial conference and the aim is to get them to you  
8 during the day on Friday.

9 THE COURT: Okay. Well, let's revisit it  
10 tomorrow. Let's say they will be due Friday. Sometime  
11 tomorrow I will set a time on Friday, but I will hear from  
12 you first as to what your proposal is as to what time on  
13 Friday it should be. Okay?

14 MS. JACOBS: Thank you, Your Honor.

15 THE COURT: Yes?

16 MR. PERLSON: One thing I'm happy to report in  
17 agreement between the parties.

18 THE COURT: We like agreements.

19 MR. PERLSON: On, I mentioned the issue of JMOLs  
20 yesterday and the parties agreed, and if it's acceptable to  
21 Your Honor, we would propose that we do JMOLs orally, argue  
22 them, and then the parties have the option to follow it up  
23 with a written brief, if that's acceptable.

24 THE COURT: Certainly, it's acceptable. Do you  
25 have an agreement as to how long you will give each other to

1 file the written brief?

2 MR. PERLSON: We had suggested three days after.  
3 We didn't, we didn't agree to limit ourselves either way, I  
4 guess, but if you want us to limit the time after, that  
5 would be my suggestion, but I'm sure we can work that out.

6 THE COURT: All right. Well, I think there  
7 should be some sort of deadline to it, so see if you can  
8 continue the agreement trend and work out an agreement on  
9 that and let me know at some point --

10 MR. PERLSON: Okay.

11 THE COURT: -- what that agreement is.

12 MR. PERLSON: Do you have any preference on how  
13 much time after?

14 THE COURT: I think the sooner, the better.

15 MR. PERLSON: Okay.

16 THE COURT: But something in the neighborhood of  
17 three days sounds fine, but I'm not holding you to that.

18 MR. PERLSON: Okay.

19 THE COURT: You talk.

20 MR. PERLSON: Fair enough.

21 THE COURT: All right. Anything else before we  
22 check in with the jury?

23 MS. JACOBS: No, Your Honor.

24 MR. PERLSON: One more thing. Another  
25 agreement.

1 THE COURT: You're the bearer of good news.

2 MR. PERLSON: On source code I had mentioned  
3 that we wanted to, that there were some confidential  
4 portions that we had concerns. We looked through it very  
5 carefully and it is highly confidential stuff, but it's our  
6 understanding it's only going to be shown for a very short  
7 period of time and that, you know, we could deal with it  
8 later in terms of the transcript and work with plaintiffs in  
9 terms of redacting it. But we understand it's a burden on  
10 the Court to open and close it, and so we decided that we  
11 won't -- we don't need to close the courtroom.

12 THE COURT: And does that go for today or for  
13 the remainder of trial, as far as you know?

14 MR. PERLSON: Well, I don't know exactly what  
15 will come in later, but it goes for Dr. Pazzani's  
16 presentation.

17 THE COURT: Okay. So we will not anticipate  
18 being asked to close the courtroom during Dr. Pazzani's  
19 testimony.

20 MR. PERLSON: Correct.

21 THE COURT: All right. Is that correct from  
22 your point of view as well?

23 MR. NELSON: That is correct.

24 THE COURT: All right. Anything else?

25 All right. We'll take a short break and then

Pazzani - direct

1 we'll get the jury ready.

2 (Short recess taken.)

3 THE COURT: We will bring the jury in.

4 (The jury entered the courtroom.)

5 THE COURT: Good morning, ladies and gentlemen  
6 of the jury. Welcome back. We are prepared to begin, so I  
7 think we'll have Dr. Pazzani return to the stand.

8 Good morning and welcome back to you. I remind  
9 you, you remain under oath.

10 Mr. Nelson, you may proceed.

11 ... MICHAEL PAZZANI, having been previously sworn  
12 as a witness, was examined and testified further as follows ..

13 DIRECT EXAMINATION (Continued)

14 BY MR. NELSON:

15 Q. Good morning, Dr. Pazzani.

16 A. Good morning.

17 Q. Let's go back briefly to yesterday to sort of  
18 reorient people to where we left off.

19 A. Okay.

20 MR. NELSON: Could I get slide three, please?

21 BY MR. NELSON:

22 Q. I want to talk just about the accused products. What  
23 is this slide?

24 A. This slide shows the Google Search system. A user  
25 can type some terms in the search box like car repair, click

Pazzani - direct

1 on Google Search and get search results.

2 MR. NELSON: Can I have slide 4, please in.

3 BY MR. NELSON:

4 Q. Can you identify the search results?

5 A. Yes. This is a search results page. There are a  
6 number of search results here. They're in the box that's  
7 green in the lower center. It contains things like expert  
8 car advisor web results about do-it-yourself auto repair.

9 Q. And what about the portion labeled Search Ads? What  
10 is that?

11 A. The Search Ads are ads that are displayed on the  
12 search results page. Advertisers offer to pay Google when  
13 users click on the ads and Google conducts an auction to  
14 decide which ads to display there based on part of  
15 probability the user will click on the ad and on how much  
16 the advertiser is willing to pay for it.

17 Q. And are these two of the accused products in this  
18 case?

19 A. Yes, they are.

20 MR. NELSON: And let me have slide 5, please.

21 BY MR. NELSON:

22 Q. And can you explain what this slide is?

23 A. Yes. This is an example of Content Ads. So  
24 advertisers can also display ads on content pages, things  
25 like CNN or the Los Angeles Times or blogs.

Pazzani - direct

1           So this is actually my blog. I'm a bird watcher  
2 and I've entered into an agreement with Google to display  
3 ads on the blog, and the ads are related to birds. A  
4 similar auction is conducted to decide which ads to display  
5 there.

6 Q.       Let me have slides 5 and 6, please. We had this up  
7 yesterday. This is YouTube?

8 A.       Yes. This is a YouTube video. Users could watch the  
9 video or click on the ad about the Fiat that's in the bottom  
10 of the screen.

11 Q.       Are Content Ads and the YouTube Content Ads, are  
12 those the other two accused products in this case?

13 A.       That's correct.

14 Q.       So you gave a summary of your opinions yesterday and  
15 I won't repeat that because I want to move on to what makes  
16 you qualified to give an opinion in this case? Can you tell  
17 me your educational background?

18 A.       Yes. I received a Bachelor's and Master's degree in  
19 computer science from the University of Connecticut. The  
20 Master's was in 1981 and I specialized in artificial  
21 intelligence.

22           I received a -- then I went to UCLA, University  
23 of California, Los Angeles, where I received my Ph.D. in  
24 1998 in computer science specializing in machine learning.

25           From there I became a Professor of Information



Pazzani - direct

1 and Computer Science at the University of California,  
2 Irvine, where I was on the faculty there for about 18 years  
3 or so.

4 I went to the National Science Foundation in  
5 Washington, D.C., where I oversaw the government's programs  
6 in information intelligence systems, funding research in  
7 areas like machine learning, databases, search engines, and  
8 personalization.

9 From there I became the Vice President of  
10 Research at Rutgers, the State University of New Jersey,  
11 just up the road a bit.

12 And in 2012 I went back to California, at the  
13 University of California, Riverside, where I'm now the Vice  
14 Chancellor of Research and Economic Development and also a  
15 Professor of Computer Science and Engineering.

16 Q. Thank you, Dr. Pazzani.

17 Let me ask you a couple other questions. So you  
18 mentioned you had involvement with the National Science  
19 Foundation. Can you explain that a little bit further?

20 A. Yes. At the National Science Foundation, faculty  
21 from across the country submit proposals and ideas that they  
22 would like to do, and the National Science Foundation finds  
23 about 15 percent of them to be very meritorious. And that  
24 provides funding so that the faculty can conduct that  
25 research to advance the state of the art, areas like machine

Pazzani - direct

1 learning or personalization, search engines, databases,  
2 speech recognition, many of the topics involved in this  
3 case.

4 Q. And did you have other awards such as being a fellow,  
5 things like that?

6 A. Yes. So I'm a fellow of the American Association of  
7 Artificial Intelligence. Approximately, 10 people a year  
8 are elected by our peers due to their accomplishments; and I  
9 think I was elected in about 2004.

10 I'm also on the editorial on the Machine  
11 Learning Journal and a couple other journals.

12 Q. Have you taught courses in machine learning?

13 A. Yes, I have taught numerous courses in artificial  
14 intelligence, machine learning, personalization.

15 Q. Have you published in this area as well?

16 A. Yes, I have a number of publications in that area.

17 MR. NELSON: Let me have slide 10, please.

18 BY MR. NELSON:

19 Q. So can you explain to the jury what you did in order  
20 to prepare yourself to give an opinion in this case?

21 A. Yes. So Google made available thousands of documents  
22 that were stored on a secure website. And I was able to  
23 look through those documents. Approximately 250 were  
24 printed out then because they contained words related to  
25 this case. And I read those in detail.

Pazzani - direct

1 I attended the depositions of many Google  
2 witnesses. Those were the videos that you saw yesterday.  
3 And I also read the depositions of those that I could not  
4 attend.

5 PUM's lawyers asked Google its questions,  
6 interrogatories that you heard about. And I read Google's  
7 responses to those interrogatories.

8 I spent about 30 days in front of computers in  
9 San Francisco, New York and Los Angeles in Google's lawyers  
10 offices studying the source code for Google trying to  
11 understand how it operates, and you will see just a little  
12 bit of that today.

13 And then I also read numerous public documents  
14 regarding Google systems, their help files or their box that  
15 explains their features.

16 Q. And did you conduct any experiments using the Google  
17 systems.

18 A. Yes, I did.

19 Q. And can you explain those experiments?

20 A. Yes. I asked an assistant to simulate various types  
21 of users. So in one case, I asked her to simulate an animal  
22 lover and recreate an account called Brianne animals; and  
23 she searched for animals, cats, dogs, birds and click on web  
24 sites related to those animals or click on ads related to  
25 animals.

Pazzani - direct

1           In another case, I asked Brianne to simulate a  
2 user who was a car enthusiast, and so she would search for  
3 things like Mustang or Honda Civic and click on the search  
4 results related to Mustangs and Honda civics.

5           And then Google provided the profiles, the  
6 information that Brianne had done over the course of a year,  
7 and we got together about one once a month. I was able to  
8 review the history of what she did and look at the search  
9 results of the two accounts and compare them.

10           MR. NELSON: May I have slide 11, please.

11 BY MR. NELSON:

12 Q.       And are those two accounts, the Brianne animals and  
13 the Brianne car accounts that are on the slide?

14 A.       Yes. Those are the two accounts that we'll be  
15 discussing.

16 Q.       And can you turn to your binders, PTX-375, please?

17 A.       Is it the big one?

18 Q.       The big one, yes.

19 A.       (Witness complies.)

20 Q.       Can you tell me --

21 A.       That was 373. Sorry.

22 Q.       375 may be the really big one.

23 A.       Yes, 375 is the really big one. That's part 2.  
24 Let's move over here.

25           Yes, this is PTX-375.

Pazzani - direct

1 Q. And can you just identify PTX-375 for the jury, what  
2 it is?

3 A. PTX-375 is the profile of the Brianne cars account.  
4 So this contains, all these two binders contain all of the  
5 searches that she did over the course of about eight or nine  
6 months in 2011 and every search result, everything she  
7 clicked on, every ad she saw, every ad she clicked on as  
8 well as the profiles that Google took of her interests.

9 Q. And that is information that came from [REDACTED]  
10 correct?

11 A. Yes, [REDACTED]. And I  
12 actually checked this morning. [REDACTED]

13 [REDACTED]

14 [REDACTED]

15 [REDACTED]

16 [REDACTED]

17 MR. NELSON: I'd like to offer PTX-375 into  
18 evidence.

19 MR. VERHOEVEN: No objection.

20 THE COURT: It's admitted.

21 (PTX-375 admitted into evidence.)

22 BY MR. NELSON:

23 Q. Please identify PTX-373.

24 A. PTX-373 is the profile of the Brianne animal  
25 accounts. And, similarly, it contains the animal searches

Pazzani - direct

1 done using this account, simulating an animal lover as well  
2 as the ads she clicked on, the ads that she saw in 2011.

3 MR. NELSON: And I'd like to offer PTX-375 --  
4 373 into evidence.

5 MR. VERHOEVEN: No objection.

6 THE COURT: It's admitted.

7 (PTX-373 admitted into evidence.)

8 BY MR. NELSON:

9 Q. Can you look at PTX-33 and 34 and just together  
10 identify what those exhibits are?

11 A. So PTX-33 and 34 are the Google [REDACTED]  
12 [REDACTED]  
13 [REDACTED]  
14 [REDACTED]  
15 [REDACTED]

16 Q. So together, PTX-33, 34, 37 --

17 MR. NELSON: I'd like to offer PTX-33 and 34  
18 into evidence.

19 MR. VERHOEVEN: No objection.

20 THE COURT: Those are admitted.

21 (PTX-33, PTX-34 admitted into evidence.)

22 BY MR. NELSON:

23 Q. So together, PTX-33, 34, 373 and 375, all of that is  
24 information that was [REDACTED]  
25 [REDACTED] correct?

Pazzani - direct

1 A. That is correct.

2 Q. And so this is all the information that Google has

3

4 A. [REDACTED]

5 MR. NELSON: Let's turn to a little bit of  
6 history and kind of go back in time for a little while. Can  
7 I get the next slide, please.

8 BY MR. NELSON:

9 Q. And I want to talk about World Wide Web and the  
10 Internet. Did you prepare a demonstration or an  
11 illustration to discuss early search engines?

12 A. Yes, I did. First, let me just explain what the  
13 interpret was like before search engines.

14 So before there were search engines, to go to a  
15 website, you had to type an URL. Something like  
16 WWW.NewJersey.com/CapeMay.html to see about my bird watching  
17 at Cape May.

18 But it's really hard to remember those URLs so  
19 search engines were made to make it easier for people to  
20 find things.

21 MR. NELSON: Can I have slide 13, please.

22 BY MR. NELSON:

23 Q. And can you explain what is going on in slide 13?

24 A. Yes. Slide 13 shows a search engine. It's a brief  
25 overview of what a search engine is. Essentially what a

Pazzani - direct

1 search engine does is first it has a program called a  
2 crawler that goes out on the web and finds all of the  
3 documents on the web. And it actually analyzes those  
4 document, finds the important words in those documents and  
5 puts them in a database. It associates those important  
6 words with the address, the URL, so that when you type one  
7 of those important words, it can find that document on the  
8 web.

9 So that's one part of the search engine. That's  
10 the part that is stored at the search engine company's  
11 headquarters.

12 The part that you use, that users use is the  
13 query box, if you like. You type a query into a search  
14 engine, a word like jaguar. The search engine looks through  
15 the database, finds all the counts that contain the word  
16 "jaguar" and it returns some of those documents as search  
17 results to the user and on a search result page that  
18 contains links to the documents on the website like the New  
19 Jersey birds website.

20 MR. NELSON: Let me have slide 14, please.

21 BY MR. NELSON:

22 Q. Can you just explain what this slide is intended to  
23 depict?

24 A. Well, this slide is intended to depict that the user  
25 is getting search results about jaguar, but this particular



Pazzani - direct

1 user, a car enthusiast is much more interested in the car  
2 pages about jaguar, but they're hidden among the sports  
3 pages, the Jacksonville Jaguars or the animal pages or even  
4 the Jaguar guitar pages, so he can't exactly find what he is  
5 looking for.

6 MR. NELSON: Let me have the next slide, please.

7 BY MR. NELSON:

8 Q. And what is this slide intended to illustrate?

9 A. This slide is illustrating the general principle of  
10 information overload. There might be 22,000 documents that  
11 contain the word "jaguar" and how do you find the few that  
12 are the most important, the most interesting? And that's  
13 the problem that Konig and others tried to solve.

14 MR. NELSON: And let me go to slide 18.

15 BY MR. NELSON:

16 Q. And did that problem have a name?

17 A. Basically, the name is information overload. It's  
18 just hard to find what you are looking for. It's like  
19 trying to find a needle in a haystack. If you are trying to  
20 find the jaguar car dealer, you might find jaguars at the  
21 local zoo instead.

22 Q. As the Internet grew and the World Wide Web grew, did  
23 that problem become more serious?

24 A. Sure. So as there were more and more documents  
25 available, it's harder to find the document that you are

Pazzani - direct

1 looking for.

2 Q. Let me take you now to 2000 and let me have you  
3 turned in your binder to PTX-6, please.

4 A. (Witness complies.) Yes.

5 Q. And can you just identify what that is?

6 A. Yes. This is an article from Nature Magazine  
7 entitled Souped-Up Search Engines.

8 Q. And the founder of Google is quoted in that article;  
9 is that right?

10 A. That's correct.

11 MR. NELSON: Your Honor, I'd like to offer PTX-6  
12 into evidence.

13 MR. VERHOEVEN: No objection, Your Honor.

14 THE COURT: It's admitted.

15 (PTX-6 admitted into evidence.)

16 MR. NELSON: Can I get slide 19, please.

17 BY MR. NELSON:

18 Q. So let's fast forward now to the date of this article  
19 which is May 11, 2000. What did Mr. Brin say about the  
20 future of search at this time?

21 A. The article said: Google's Brin predicts that in  
22 five years, the search engine as we know it will no longer  
23 exist, or be marginal. In its place will come intelligent  
24 programs that search by using their experience of the needs  
25 and interests of their users.

Pazzani - direct

1 MR. NELSON: And let me turn now to the patents  
2 in question. Let me have slide 21. Actually, 22. Go to  
3 the patent. Thank you.

4 BY MR. NELSON:

5 Q. And so can you identify what is on slide 21 or 22?

6 A. Slide 22 is the '040 and the '276 patents, entitled  
7 Automatic, Personalized Online Information and Product  
8 Services. The inventors are Konig, Twersky and Berthold.  
9 And it was based on a provisional patent filed in December  
10 1999.

11 Q. And these are the patents in this case; right?

12 A. That's correct.

13 Q. And they were filed in December 28th, 1999; right?

14 A. The provisional was.

15 Q. Yes. And that is about five and-a-half months before  
16 Mr. Brin made his statements in that Nature article; isn't  
17 that right?

18 A. Yes, it is.

19 Q. So one of the things that Dr. Konig talked about was  
20 learning machines and machine learning yesterday, and you  
21 talked about it a little while ago in going through your  
22 background. Did you prepare an illustration to help explain  
23 what a learning machine actually is?

24 A. Yes. We worked on a pretty simple illustration of  
25 that.

Pazzani - direct

1 MR. NELSON: Let's begin with slide 24.

2 BY MR. NELSON:

3 Q. And what is on slide 24?

4 A. Well, on slide 24 is an apple. But imagine you are  
5 trying to teach a child what an apple is or maybe teach a  
6 computer what an apple is. And really machine learning is  
7 trying to do what human learning does but with a computer  
8 instead of a person.

9 MR. NELSON: And let's have slide 25.

10 BY MR. NELSON:

11 Q. Can you explain the graphic on slide 25?

12 A. Yes. So this graphically depicts a learning machine.  
13 On the left you will see a box with a funnel and a monitor  
14 and we are going to put examples in that. Examples of  
15 things like this is an apple, this is not an apple. And  
16 we're going to ask the machine to learn what an apple is.

17 Once it has learned, we're going to ask it to  
18 apply its knowledge of what an apple is. We're going to  
19 show it things and ask it what an apple is. This is sort of  
20 what you might do with a child. This is an apple, this is  
21 an orange. This is a green apple. And over time, the child  
22 will learn how to tell apples from oranges and pears, et  
23 cetera.

24 Q. And you have got this written sort of as a box with  
25 a monitor. What is in reality learning machines are

1 mathematical functions and models?

2 A. Yes. They're mathematical functions, models often  
3 implemented by computer programs.

4 Q. And you have got two parts there. What do the two  
5 parts represent?

6 A. Well, the left part is the training part. It's the  
7 part that you give examples with their answers to, and the  
8 right part is the applying your knowledge part. You ask it  
9 questions: Is it an apple? And it will tell you whether  
10 it's an apple or not.

11 MR. NELSON: Let's go to the next slide now.

12 BY MR. NELSON:

13 Q. Can you explain what is going on?

14 A. Yes. So we're putting a labeled example into the  
15 learning machine. We have it labeled as an apple, and it is  
16 indeed an apple.

17 Q. And go ahead and start the animation.

18 A. And now the apple has gone into the learning machine  
19 and it has learned something about the properties of apple.  
20 Perhaps their shape, their color, they have stems, things of  
21 that sort, and you can see it's depicted by an approximate  
22 sketch of an apple.

23 Q. And why is it kind of fuzzy at this point?

24 A. Well, it doesn't fully know what an apple is yet. It  
25 has only seen one example.

Pazzani - direct

1 MR. NELSON: Let's go to the next slide, please.

2 BY THE WITNESS:

3 A. Okay. This is another example of an apple slightly  
4 different shaped, maybe a little brighter red.

5 MR. NELSON: Can you please run this.

6 BY THE WITNESS:

7 A. And the apple goes into a learning machine and it  
8 builds a slightly better model of what an apple is.

9 Q. Now, what do we have?

10 A. It looks like a lime, and we're telling it this is  
11 not an apple. And, again, your child might confuse an apple  
12 with a lime and first think it's any small fruit and it gets  
13 put into the machine and told, no, that is not an apple.

14 MR. NELSON: You can go ahead and run that.

15 BY THE WITNESS:

16 A. And it learns a little bit more precisely what an  
17 apple is. Perhaps the color is more important.

18 MR. NELSON: Let's go to the next slide, please.

19 BY THE WITNESS:

20 A. So the next part shows the applying part. We're  
21 asking it a question. It's learned something and we're  
22 asking it the question is this an apple? Or what is the  
23 likelihood this is an apple?

24 MR. NELSON: And go ahead and run that one.

25 BY THE WITNESS:

1 A. So the model of the apple has moved over and the  
2 model looks at the properties of the apple, the shape, the  
3 size, and it's asked a question: Is this an apple? And it  
4 answers, yes, indeed it is an apple and says there is a .92  
5 likelihood or probability that this is an apple that is  
6 above 50 percent. So, yes, this is an apple. Looks like a  
7 pretty good one. Not exactly identified to what we have  
8 seen before. It's generalized to learn something about it.

9 Q. And let's go to the next slide.

10 A. Now we show it something else and we ask if this is  
11 an apple and the properties are examined. We ask whether  
12 it's -- we ask the model whether it's an apple and it  
13 produces a prediction. It says there's only a ten percent  
14 chance it's an apple, so it's less than 50 percent. So,  
15 yes -- so, no, this is not an apple.

16 Q. And let's go to the next slide, please.

17 A. Now we see something else and ask, is this an apple?  
18 And the properties -- well, the model looks at the  
19 properties, asked if it's an apple, and it says there's a  
20 55-percent chance it's an apple. Our learning machines  
21 aren't perfect. There's a better than 50-percent chance  
22 this is an apple. It's a tomato. So we need to teach it a  
23 little more.

24 Q. So let's go to the next slide, please.

25 A. We put other examples in. We tell it a pineapple is

1 not an apple, a green apple. Grapes are not apples.

2 Slightly different apple. Strawberries are not apples. I  
3 don't even know what that is.

4 Q. And so now what happened to the picture of the apple?

5 A. It has become more precise. The model of the apple  
6 has improved over time as we've given it more and more  
7 examples. It has learned.

8 Q. And what is the, the apple on the screen, what is  
9 that intended to represent?

10 A. It's just intended to represent the learning  
11 machine's model of an apple.

12 Q. And what it knows about the apple?

13 A. Yes.

14 Q. And let's go to the next portion, the next  
15 examination.

16 A. So now when we give it the tomato, the model looks at  
17 the properties of the tomato and sees, for instance, that  
18 the color differs, the stem shape is a little different.  
19 And now it does a better job and says there's only an  
20 18-percent chance this is an apple, less than a 50-percent  
21 chance. So, no, this is not an apple. And that's the basic  
22 idea behind the machine learning. There's lots of  
23 mathematics behind it, but it's just presenting examples and  
24 learning them.

25 Q. And let's turn to -- now let's turn back to the



Pazzani - direct

1 patents and talk about the patents and the claims a little  
2 bit.

3 A. Sure.

4 MR. NELSON: And to do that, may I set up a  
5 couple of boards, Your Honor?

6 THE COURT: You may.

7 And, Mr. Verhoeven, if you need to move around,  
8 feel free to do so.

9 MR. VERHOEVEN: Thank you, Your Honor.

10 (Mr. Nelson placed boards on the easels.)

11 BY MR. NELSON:

12 Q. And, Dr. Pazzani, if I can ask if you step down --

13 A. All right.

14 Q. -- it might be easier to describe what's on here  
15 standing up as opposed from over there.

16 (The witness left the witness stand and  
17 approached the easels.)

18 BY MR. NELSON:

19 Q. And can you just explain what is on the left?

20 A. Yes. This is a figure in the patent that describes  
21 the invention.

22 Q. And it's Figure 2; is that correct?

23 A. Yes.

24 Q. And the color codes aren't in the original figure,  
25 are they?

Pazzani - direct

1 A. No.

2 Q. And then can you explain what is on the right?

3 A. That's that same figure together with the claims of  
4 the patent.

5 Q. And so when we're doing the color coding, do you  
6 intend the color coding to represent the whole claim or just  
7 the little estimate parameters, for example, on the bottom?  
8 Go ahead and explain.

9 A. Yes, it may be parameters, represents the entire  
10 claim, Element C. You just can't fit the entire claim in  
11 that little box, so it says, just summarizes it. But in my  
12 analysis, I will go through each of these words.

13 Q. And each of the colors then corresponds with the  
14 respective claim element?

15 A. Yes. So 32 corresponds to B, and 38, estimating  
16 probabilities, corresponds to E, that statement.

17 Q. Okay. Thank you. I will take these down.

18 (The witness resumed the witness stand.)

19 MR. NELSON: And may I have slide 35, please?

20 35.

21 BY MR. NELSON:

22 Q. And so let's start just explaining the patent, and  
23 let's start with analyzing the document. Step 35. Why did  
24 you want to start there?

25 A. It's actually step 36.

Pazzani - direct

1 Q. Oh.

2 A. Analyzing the document is something that is not  
3 dependent on the user. All the other steps in the, in this  
4 particular claim depend on the user. This is -- the  
5 document analysis is the same for every user, so you might  
6 want to do that once ahead of time instead of do that for  
7 each user because the results of that analysis will be  
8 exactly the same. You can do it in any order, but it's a  
9 good idea to do it ahead of time so you have the results  
10 when you need them.

11 MR. NELSON: And let me have slide 36, please.

12 BY MR. NELSON:

13 Q. And this is a portion of the patent. Can you explain  
14 what's on slide 36?

15 A. Yes. Slide 36 describes various types of analysis  
16 within the patent. So at the bottom is one type of  
17 analysis, finding a list of users previously interested in  
18 the documents. That's analyzing who has clicked on that  
19 document in the past, for example.

20 In the middle there's something I want to talk  
21 about. It's a topic classifier probability distribution.  
22 That's just a fancy mathematical way of saying documents can  
23 have multiple topics. You can be partially about sports and  
24 partially about cars. For instance, a document that might  
25 describe giving away a car at halftime of the basketball

Pazzani - direct

1 game to one of the audience member who shoots a hoop, that  
2 would be partially about sports and partially about cars.

3 MR. NELSON: And let me have slide 37, please.

4 BY MR. NELSON:

5 Q. This is Figure 7 from the patent. Can you explain  
6 that slide, please?

7 A. Yes. So in Figure 37, it shows that the topics can  
8 be displayed in hierarchies. So you could, for instance,  
9 have a topic magazines, which is part of the topic  
10 publishing, which is part of the topic industry, which is  
11 part of the topic business, the business of publishing  
12 magazines, if you like. And there's many of these topic  
13 hierarchies on the web. In the patents, they have looked at  
14 the open directory project as one of the sources of  
15 obtaining a hierarchy of topics.

16 MR. NELSON: Let me have the next slide, please,  
17 38.

18 BY MR. NELSON:

19 Q. And so now let's turn to monitoring the user's  
20 interactions with the data, or let's turn to -- did you  
21 prepare an animation to illustrate these steps?

22 A. Yes, I did. So we can look at what does monitoring  
23 user interactions mean.

24 MR. NELSON: And let me have the next slide,  
25 please.

Pazzani - direct

1 THE WITNESS: So here's a user. They type a  
2 word like "dictionary" and then they go to the  
3 Merriam-Webster website, and so monitoring the user is  
4 watching the user as the user does those actions: Typing  
5 the query, receiving the results, and looking at the results  
6 the user clicked on.

7 Q. Is that what the magnifying glass is intended to  
8 represent?

9 A. Yes. The magnifying glass is depicting things.

10 MR. NELSON: And let me have slide 40, please.

11 BY MR. NELSON:

12 Q. So let's turn to the updating user-specific data  
13 files. The next slide, please. And can you explain that  
14 set?

15 A. Yes. So updating the user data files, it's not  
16 just monitoring the user, it's recording what the user has  
17 done.

18 So this is Figure 14 from the patent, which  
19 shows the user has gone to two websites, the Merriam-Webster  
20 one we saw before as well as a herring.com website, and you  
21 can see they're stored in a database. That database  
22 contains the document ID, which would be in this case the  
23 URL of the document. It also contains things like the time  
24 you accessed it, how you got there, whether you were  
25 interested. It contains the context. For instance, you

Pazzani - direct

1 typed the query dictionary to go to the Merriam-Webster  
2 website.

3 So updating user-specific data files is  
4 continuously doing things, continuously updating your data  
5 about what the user has done.

6 Q. And is this, the top part, that's Figure 14 from the  
7 patent; is that correct?

8 A. Yes. So the patent describes document IDs or things  
9 like the URLs. And, again, they're storing the interaction  
10 times, the access times and other items.

11 Q. And let's turn to slide 42, please. And let's focus  
12 on the top part. Can you explain what's going on now with  
13 the top portion of the slide?

14 A. Yes. So this is a user who has visited a number of  
15 auto member websites. They typed things like "used cars" or  
16 "Ford" or "Kelly Blue Book," and after doing that, they've  
17 gone to those websites, and this is just updating the  
18 database to include information about the user that has done  
19 that.

20 The patent says that it's the user and his or  
21 her associated, associated representation denoted with U.  
22 In this case, that representation might be an identifier,  
23 the user identifier that identifies that user.

24 Q. And in 1999, in late 1999, what sorts of identifiers  
25 were there for users?

1 A. Well, there are two common ways of identifying users.  
2 One is having them create an account with a password.  
3 Another is to put a cookie, a small piece of text on their  
4 machine with an identifier.

5 Q. So in 1999, just like today, you didn't have little  
6 tiny people inside the computers, did you?

7 A. No. The people are represent by some number.

8 Q. Some sort of electronic representation?

9 A. There's an electronic representation, yes.

10 Q. And let me turn to slide 43.

11 A. So slide 43 is intended to depict the fact that there  
12 are multiple users of the system. Each of them would have  
13 their own identifier, and there might be one large central  
14 database in which all of this data is stored, but each user  
15 has their own identifier. And you can find the woman's  
16 search history by using her identifier and the man's search  
17 history by using his identifier. It looks like she has been  
18 searching for animal-related topics and he has been  
19 searching for car-related topics.

20 Q. And so are the respective, let's take the one on the  
21 left. Is that then, is that information then associated  
22 with the user ID, for example, on the left side of the  
23 figure?

24 A. Yes. So one way to do that would be to have a  
25 database with a key, the user ID, and from that ID, you can

Pazzani - direct

1 get that user's interactions. In this case, the man's  
2 interactions with the car website.

3 Q. And are documents also associated with the respective  
4 document ID that you described earlier in the patent?

5 A. Yes. So it, in this case, it's storing the URL as a  
6 representation of the document.

7 Q. And so together, that list of, that list of documents  
8 on the left side, www.Kelly, KBB for Kelly Blue Book,  
9 www.AutoTrader, is that, is that a set of documents  
10 associated with the user?

11 A. Yes. Related to the user ID.

12 MR. VERHOEVEN: Objection to leading.

13 THE COURT: Objection to leading. I'm  
14 sustaining it.

15 BY MR. NELSON:

16 Q. Can you explain the column on the left?

17 A. The column on the left are the documents the user has  
18 visited and they're associated with the user by means of the  
19 document ID and the user ID.

20 MR. NELSON: Let me have slide 44, please.

21 BY MR. NELSON:

22 Q. And let's turn now to the estimating parameters of a  
23 learning machine and the rest of that claim element.

24 A. Okay.

25 MR. NELSON: Let me have slide 45, please.



1 BY MR. NELSON:

2 Q. And can you explain what this slide is intending to  
3 illustrate?

4 A. Yes. Slide 45 shows a user typing a word into a  
5 search box. In this case, the word is "ram," and then they  
6 visited the Ram Trucks website and that is recorded in the  
7 database.

8 Q. And feel free to use the laser pointer you have up  
9 there, too. I apologize. The slides, it looks a little  
10 small.

11 An let's go to the next portion of this  
12 animation. And can you explain what is happening here?

13 A. Yes. So now the user has typed "car repair" and  
14 visited a car repair website, and that is also stored in the  
15 database.

16 Q. And the next slide, please.

17 A. Again, the user has typed another query, Mustang, got  
18 a search result page back, found one of the results related  
19 to what he was looking for, and went to the Mustang Club  
20 website. And that's the third entry in this database.

21 Q. And next slide, please.

22 A. Now the user has typed "Dodge" down to the Dodge.com  
23 website and now over time we've continued to update the  
24 database with each of the searches, each of the items the  
25 user has clicked on.

Pazzani - direct

1 Q. And let me go to the next slide, please.

2 A. Looked at used trucks and went to the Auto Trader  
3 website.

4 Q. And next slide, please. And can you tell me what is  
5 depicted here now on slide 46?

6 A. Yes. So this is showing a learning machine  
7 estimating, estimating the parameters of the learning  
8 machine from the user-specific data. The data is the data  
9 about the searches the user has entered and the websites the  
10 user has visited, and we're going to put that data in the  
11 learning machine and learn something about the interests of  
12 the user.

13 Q. And what is sort of a blank thing, a blank learning  
14 machine represent?

15 A. Well, the blank learning machine is a generic  
16 learning machine. It has not learned yet. And then that  
17 learning machine is going to become specific to the user.  
18 When it analyzes the user-specific data, it will be a user  
19 model.

20 MR. NELSON: And can we run that animation,  
21 please?

22 THE WITNESS: So now this data goes into the  
23 learning machine and we can see things like there's a topic,  
24 cars. The topic "cars" has a high weight.

25 BY MR. NELSON:

Pazzani - direct

1 Q. Is that what the lights are intended to represent?

2 A. Yes. The topic cars has a high weight, indicating  
3 someone is very interested in cars. The topic animals  
4 doesn't have a weight. He hasn't gone to any animal  
5 websites there's an interest in sports. And some of the  
6 weights that have a value between 1 and 7. Others might be  
7 just be on, off. We've also figured out this person is also  
8 an online shopper.

9 Now, we are depicting a model of him as  
10 someone wearing a Nascar hat, but it's really the parameters  
11 and the values that the system really uses to depict to  
12 understand what the interests of the user are.

13 MR. NELSON: And let me have the next slide,  
14 please. Go back here. One back. Sorry. 46.

15 BY MR. NELSON:

16 Q. And so what is the, what is the aspect of the  
17 learning machine that we just showed? Is that the training  
18 portion you referred to earlier?

19 A. Yes. So on the right is, again, the training portion  
20 of the learning. On the left is the training portion of the  
21 learning machine. That's the part that has learned the  
22 parameters. And then we're going to use that model later on  
23 to make predictions about other documents, to see whether  
24 the user would be interested in them.

25 MR. NELSON: And let me have the next slide,

1 please.

2 BY MR. NELSON:

3 Q. And now let's go on to talk about step 38, the next  
4 slide, please.

5 A. So here we have the user model that's specific to  
6 this user. We type a word, the user types something like  
7 jaguar, and we get a pile of documents. And then for each  
8 of these documents, we can estimate the probability the user  
9 would be interested in that document based on model we've  
10 learned about the user.

11 So we compare that model to the document. Here,  
12 it's looking at one of those green jaguar, the animal  
13 documents, and it hopefully predicts a low probability that  
14 the user would be interested in this.

15 Q. And the next demonstration?

16 A. On the other hand, one of the car-related Jaguar  
17 documents is compared to the user model, and in this case,  
18 the user, predicts the user would be interested in that.  
19 There's a .89 probability. So what we want to do is show  
20 the user things he's likely to be interested in.

21 Q. And next portion of it. Can you explain what's going  
22 on here?

23 A. Yes. So this is showing a different user model.  
24 This is Brianne animals, if you like, and you can see that  
25 the car light is low and the animal light is high. So this

Pazzani - direct

1 is a user who is an animal lover caricature depicted as  
2 someone as a model wearing a safari hat.

3 MR. NELSON: Can you run the next animations  
4 here?

5 THE WITNESS: Oh, and in this case, can we go  
6 back one? In this case, it has compared the model to the  
7 document about the jaguar, the animal, and predicted there  
8 would be a .92 probability that this user would be  
9 interested in that, better than 50-percent chance it's  
10 likely they want to see this document.

11 MR. NELSON: And let's go to the next slide,  
12 please.

13 BY MR. NELSON:

14 Q. And so let's now talk about step 40 and the next  
15 slide.

16 A. Okay. So this is talk talking about personalizing  
17 services. So we have these two users with different models.  
18 We have a set of documents all about jaguars we can look at,  
19 but one of them wants to see one type and the other wants to  
20 see the other type. And we can use their model to predict  
21 the probability of interest and order the documents by the  
22 ones they are most likely to click on.

23 So we'll see that the man, who is the car lover,  
24 gets lots of car documents, and the woman, who is the animal  
25 lover, gets lots of animal documents. Each of them contain

Pazzani - direct

1 the word "jaguar."

2 Q. And these documents here, these are intended to  
3 represent web pages?

4 A. Yes, they are.

5 Q. So let's turn, let's turn now to the next slide. And  
6 I want to talk a little bit about Google systems.

7 And, first of all, does Google use a lot of  
8 different terminology that's, you know, kind of difficult to  
9 understand until you understand the nomenclature?

10 A. Yes. There's a lot of computer terminology and also  
11 a lot of unique Google playful terminology.

12 MR. NELSON: And so let's talk about that a  
13 little bit. May I have the next slide?

14 BY MR. NELSON:

15 Q. And I want to talk specifically about users, Kansas,  
16 profilers/profiles, and [REDACTED] as some of the Google terms.

17 A. Okay.

18 Q. Let's start with users. Can you turn in your binder  
19 to PTX-576, please?

20 A. (Witness complies.) Got it.

21 Q. Can you identify that document?

22 A. Yes. PTX-576 is a Google document entitled Gaia.

23 MR. NELSON: And I'd like to offer PTX-576 into  
24 evidence.

25 MR. VERHOEVEN: No objection, Your Honor.

Pazzani - direct

1 THE COURT: It's admitted.

2 (PTX-576 is admitted into evidence.)

3 MR. NELSON: Can you put up Exhibit 576, please.

4 Can you further then pull up the pullout as  
5 well?

6 BY MR. NELSON:

7 Q. So what is this document tell you, say about Gaia?

8 A. It says that Gaia is the user ID management system  
9 used by all Google products. It's used for signed-in users,  
10 those that have accounts. They created an account and a  
11 password. And then Google creates a unique 64-bit number, a  
12 computer number called a Gaia ID that uniquely identifies  
13 that user.

14 And I think earlier you saw associated with the

15

16

17 MR. NELSON: Let me have PTX-12.

18 BY MR. NELSON:

19 Q. And can you identify PTX-12?

20 A. Yes. PTX-12 is called [REDACTED]. You might  
21 remember [REDACTED] is actually a cookie.

22 Q. And is it a Google document?

23 A. Yes, it's a Google document.

24 MR. NELSON: Let me ask PTX-12 be admitted into  
25 evidence.

Pazzani - direct

1 MR. VERHOEVEN: No objection, Your Honor.

2 THE COURT: It's admitted.

3 (PTX-12 is admitted into evidence.)

4 BY MR. NELSON:

5 Q. What is the [REDACTED]

6 A. [REDACTED]

7 [REDACTED]

8 [REDACTED]

9 MR. NELSON: Let me have slide 57, please. And  
10 the next portion.

11 BY MR. NELSON:

12 Q. And is this Google's document evidencing what a  
13 [REDACTED] document is?

14 MR. VERHOEVEN: Objection. Leading, Your Honor.

15 BY MR. NELSON:

16 Q. What does this document tell you?

17 A. This document tells how Google identifies  
18 non-logged-in users. [REDACTED]

19 [REDACTED]

20 [REDACTED]

21 [REDACTED]

22 [REDACTED]

23 Q. And let me have you turn in your binder to PTX-113.

24 A. (Witness complies.)

25 Q. And can you identify that document?



Pazzani - direct

1 A. Yes. This is a document called User-Based Ads  
2 Quality. So it describes the personalization system that  
3 Google uses in search ads.

4 Q. Is this a Google document?

5 A. Yes, it's a Google document. A PowerPoint  
6 presentation.

7 MR. NELSON: I ask that PTX-13 be moved into  
8 evidence.

9 MR. VERHOEVEN: No objection.

10 THE COURT: It's admitted.

11 (PTX-13 is admitted into evidence.)

12 MR. NELSON: May I have slide 58, please. And  
13 the second portion.

14 BY MR. NELSON:

15 Q. What does that document tell you?

16 A. Well, it says that in the Search Ad system, a user is  
17 defined by a prefID cookie. So there are different types of  
18 cookies by different products in Google. This is call the  
19 prefID cookie that Search Ads used to use and now Search Ads  
20 uses then Gaia and [REDACTED] IDs as well.

21 Q. Let me have you turn to PTX-736, please.

22 A. (Witness complies.) Yes.

23 Q. Can you identify that document?

24 A. Yes. This is a Google document called Interest-Based  
25 Ads or ID Ads.

Pazzani - direct

1 Q. And you identify what is in that document? Oh, stop.  
2 Let me ask is it a Google document?

3 A. Yes, this is a Google document.

4 MR. NELSON: Let me ask that Exhibit 736 be  
5 moved into evidence.

6 MR. VERHOEVEN: No objection.

7 THE COURT: All right. 736 is admitted. And  
8 the one on the screen, is it 113 or is it 13?

9 MR. NELSON: It's 113, Your Honor.

10 THE COURT: So you did not mean to offer 13 into  
11 evidence, did you?

12 MR. NELSON: No, I did not.

13 THE COURT: Okay. But you did mean to offer  
14 113?

15 MR. NELSON: Correct. Thank you, Your Honor.

16 THE COURT: There is no objection to 113?  
17 Correct.

18 MR. VERHOEVEN: That's correct, Your Honor.

19 THE COURT: So 113 is admitted but not 13. Go  
20 ahead.

21 MR. VERHOEVEN: Thank you, Your Honor.

22 (PTX-113 is admitted into evidence.)

23 MR. NELSON: Can you put up slide 59, please.  
24 And the next portion of it.

25 BY MR. NELSON:

Pazzani - direct

1 Q. What is this document say?

2 A. Well, this document describes a fourth way of  
3 identifying users in Google. And you heard a lot of  
4 testimony about this yesterday from Google witnesses. This  
5 is called the DoubleClick cookie and it identifies users in  
6 the Content Ad system. Those are the ads that are on the  
7 websites like LA Times or my blog.

8 MR. NELSON: And let me turn to slide 60,  
9 please.

10 BY MR. NELSON:

11 Q. So let's not talk about Kansas. And if I can direct  
12 you to PTX-13 in your binder.

13 A. Yes.

14 Q. And can you tell me what PTX-13 is?

15 A. Yes, PTX-13 is a Google document entitled Kansas.

16 MR. NELSON: And I offer PTX-13 into evidence.

17 MR. VERHOEVEN: No objection, Your Honor.

18 THE COURT: Okay. 13 is now admitted.

19 (PTX-13 is admitted into evidence.)

20 MR. NELSON: Can I have slide 61, please.

21 BY MR. NELSON:

22 Q. And what is this document tell you?

23 A. This document describes Kansas which is essentially  
24 a large database system that Google uses to store user  
25 information. [REDACTED]

1



2

Google says it's an infrastructure for storing large amounts of user information and profiles for online retrieval and personalization.

5

So this is really where the user model is. We think it's called Kansas because Kansas is in the center of the country, central to Google.

8

Q. Can you identify which of the accused Google systems use Kansas?

9

10

A. Yes. I think all of them do. So Search Ads uses Kansas to store the searches the users -- well, Search uses Kansas to store the searches the users have done as well as the results the users have seen and the results the users clicked on.

11

12

13

14

15

Search Ads uses it to look at the searches the users have done again, the ads the user has seen and the ads the user has clicked on.

16

17

18

Content Ads uses Kansas to store, again, the ads the user has seen and the ads the user has clicked on and also the web pages on which those ads occurred.

19

20

21

And that YouTube video ads also uses it.

22

Q. Does Kansas also store timestamps?

23

A. Yes. So associated with each of those interactions are the timestamps.

24

25

Q. Let me turn to, or actually let me direct you in your

Pazzani - direct

1 binder to PTX-14.

2 Can you look at PTX-14?

3 A. Yes.

4 Q. What is that document?

5 A. That document is the Google Developers Handbook.

6 MR. NELSON: I'd like to move PTX-14 into  
7 evidence.

8 MR. VERHOEVEN: No objection, Your Honor.

9 THE COURT: It's admitted.

10 (PTX-14 is admitted into evidence.)

11 MR. NELSON: Can you put up slide 62, please?

12 And the next portion.

13 BY MR. NELSON:

14 Q. What is this portion of the document refer to?

15 A. This portion of the Google Developer's Handbook  
16 further describes Kansas. And what is most important here  
17 is that Kansas has a variety of user keys. Those are the  
18 cookies that with discussed earlier, the Gaia ID, the  
19 prefID, and the [REDACTED] ID. Also the mobile phone number.

20 Q. Let me have you turn in your binder to PTX-15?

21 A. (Witness complies.)

22 Q. What is PTX-15?

23 A. PTX-15 is entitled Data Available to Personalized  
24 Search. It's a Google document.

25 MR. NELSON: And let me offer PTX-15 into

Pazzani - direct

1 evidence.

2 MR. VERHOEVEN: No objection.

3 THE COURT: It's admitted.

4 (PTX-15 is admitted into evidence.)

5 MR. NELSON: Can I have slide 63, please?

6 BY MR. NELSON:

7 Q. And so can you tell me what the table here on the  
8 left is intending to depict?

9 A. Yes. This depicts one of the tables in Kansas. It's  
10 called a Gaia table. And that stores the information  
11 associated with a Gaia ID, a user in Kansas. [REDACTED]

12 [REDACTED]

13 [REDACTED]

14 [REDACTED]

15 Another important column in Kansas is [REDACTED]

16 [REDACTED]

17 [REDACTED]

18 [REDACTED]

19 [REDACTED]

20 [REDACTED]

21 [REDACTED]

22 MR. NELSON: Let me have the next portion of  
23 this slide.

24 BY MR. NELSON:

25 Q. So now, can you tell me what the prefID table refers

Pazzani - direct

1 to?

2 A. Yes. This is very similar to the Gaia table. The  
3 prefID table is just associated with one of the other  
4 cookies, the prefID cookie, [REDACTED]

5 [REDACTED]

6 [REDACTED]

7 [REDACTED]

8 [REDACTED]

9 Q. And for search, the prefID isn't used any more; is  
10 that right?

11 A. Yes, that's correct. It's just Zwieback for  
12 non-signed-in users and Gaia for signed-in users.

13 Q. And does the [REDACTED] store similar information in  
14 Kansas?

15 A. Yes.

16 Q. And let me turn your attention in your binder to  
17 PTX-395.

18 A. (Witness complies.)

19 Q. What is PTX-395?

20 A. PTX-395 is a Google document entitled How UBAQ --  
21 that is Users-Based Ad Quality -- and SmartAds Work  
22 Together.

23 MR. NELSON: I'd like to move PTX-395 into  
24 evidence.

25 MR. VERHOEVEN: No objection, Your Honor.

Pazzani - direct

1 THE COURT: It's admitted.

2 (PTX-395 is admitted into evidence.)

3 MR. NELSON: Can I have slide 65, please?

4 BY MR. NELSON:

5 Q. What is this document now tell you about?

6 A. This document describes some of the columns in Kansas  
7 that store different types of data for search ads. [REDACTED]

8 [REDACTED]

9 [REDACTED]

10 [REDACTED]

11 [REDACTED]

12 [REDACTED]

13 [REDACTED]

14 And during that [REDACTED] it can learn a lot  
15 about you.

16 Q. And just like with the longer ones, what is the goal  
17 of keeping this information for [REDACTED]?

18 A. The goal in keeping this information is to improve  
19 the quality of ads presented to the user, to personalize  
20 what the user sees so they're more likely to click on them.

21 MR. NELSON: And let me turn to the next Google  
22 terminology here. May I have slide 66.

23 BY MR. NELSON:

24 Q. And let's talk about profilers and profiles.

25 A. Okay.



Pazzani - direct

1 Q. Can you turn in your binder to PTX-213?

2 A. (Witness complies.) Yes.

3 Q. And can you tell me what PTX-213 is?

4 A. PTX-213 is a Google document entitled Personalization  
5 Profiles, Exercises and Tips.

6 MR. NELSON: I'd like to offer Exhibit PTX-213  
7 into evidence.

8 MR. VERHOEVEN: No objection, Your Honor.

9 THE COURT: It's admitted.

10 (PTX-213 is admitted into evidence.)

11 MR. NELSON: May I have slide 67, please?

12 BY MR. NELSON:

13 Q. And can you tell me what this portion of Exhibit 213  
14 is intended to represent?

15 A. This starts to describe the personalization process  
16 in Google. In essence, personalization consists largely  
17 of generating profiles for users. That is some kind of  
18 inferred information about a user's preferences. These  
19 profiles can then be used for a number of purposes, such as  
20 twiddling search results, or making recommendations.

21 Twiddling search results is changing the order  
22 of the search results so they're more personally relevant to  
23 the user.

24 MR. NELSON: And let me have the next slide,  
25 please.

Pazzani - direct

1 BY MR. NELSON:

2 Q. And this is part of the same exhibit, PTX-213. Can  
3 you tell me what this slide says?

4 A. Yes. This goes into a little bit more detail about  
5 how Google generates a profile of the user and it says the  
6 profiles could be the categories we think the users are  
7 interested in, and then it says Google has a nice profiling  
8 infrastructure that makes it easy to look at each user's  
9 Kansas data, compute a profile from this data, and then  
10 store that profile back into Kansas so it can be used to  
11 personalize the search results of the user.

12 Q. And is that profile, is that the base that was  
13 represented of our user, our car user, our animal user?

14 A. That is one way to represent it, but it's actually  
15 the parameters. That's the important part.

16 Q. And PTX-33 and 34 are those examples?

17 A. Yes.

18 Q. Let me turn to the next term here which is [REDACTED].  
19 Can you tell me what [REDACTED] is?

20 A. Yes. [REDACTED] is Google system for storing  
21 information about documents. The documents that are out on  
22 the web, for example.

23 Q. Can you turn to Exhibit 16, please, in your binder?

24 A. Yes. (Witness complies.)

25 Q. Can you tell me what that document is?

Pazzani - direct

1 A. Yes. Exhibit 16 is a Google document entitled  
2 [REDACTED] Developers Guide.

3 MR. NELSON: And I'd like to offer Exhibit 16  
4 into evidence.

5 THE COURT: Any objection to 16?

6 MR. VERHOEVEN: Just considering it, Your Honor.  
7 One second.

8 No objection to the document.

9 THE COURT: Okay. It's admitted.

10 (PTX-16 is admitted into evidence.)

11 BY MR. NELSON:

12 Q. And let me direct your attention to a portion of the  
13 document. Can you explain this document or this portion?

14 A. Yes. So this goes into a little bit more detail  
15 about the [REDACTED] database, the repository, and it basically  
16 says that the [REDACTED] repository is a set of documents that  
17 are tokenized as well as indexed so that they can be browsed  
18 as well as searched.

19 So this tokenization process is finding all the  
20 important words in this document and associating with that  
21 document so later on when you are searching for something  
22 like jaguar you can find the documents that contain jaguar.

23 Then it goes on to say that this, each document  
24 in [REDACTED] has a global document ID that can be used to  
25 specify a document in the whole repository. [REDACTED]

Pazzani - direct

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

[REDACTED]

So it's not just like the address of an envelope. It's like you have opened up the envelope and read all the important words in it, recorded it in the database and then stored the address associated with those important words so that you can find that envelope later on by the words that are in it.

Q. Let me direct your attention to PTX-372.

A. (Witness complies.) Okay.

Q. Can you identify that document?

A. Yes. 372 is the Google glossary.

MR. NELSON: I'd like to offer PTX-372 into evidence.

MR. VERHOEVEN: No objection, Your Honor.

THE COURT: It's admitted.

(PTX-372 is admitted into evidence.)

BY MR. NELSON:

Q. Can you tell me what the Google glossary says about document ID?

A. Yes. So the Google glossary defines the document ID. It says each document that Google indices has a unique doc ID assigned to it, generated from the URL of the document

1 essentially.

2

3

4

5

6

7

MR. NELSON: And let me have the next slide,

8

please.

9

BY MR. NELSON:

10

Q. And so I want to shift gears a little bit now and

11

talk about the Google accused systems sort of in the context

12

of the terminology and the patents.

13

Let's talk about Google Search first and

14

personalization. Can you turn to PTX-21, please?

15

A. Yes.

16

Q. Can you please identify PTX-21?

17

A. Yes.

18

Q. And what is it?

19

A. Oh. It's an overview of personalization efforts at

20

Google. It's a Google document.

21

MR. NELSON: I'd like to move PTX-21 into

22

evidence.

23

MR. VERHOEVEN: No objection, Your Honor.

24

THE COURT: It's admitted.

25

(PTX-21 is admitted into evidence.)

Pazzani - direct

1 MR. NELSON: The next slide, please.

2 BY MR. NELSON:

3 Q. Can you tell me what the pullouts say?

4 A. Yes. This discusses the search personalization team  
5 at Google. The goal of the search personalization team is  
6 to improve search quality based on what we know about a  
7 user. And then it goes on to say that they have advantages  
8 in personalized search quality. They store a user's  
9 searches and click history. That is the Project Kansas that  
10 we talked about. Then they have algorithms for customizing  
11 search results based on this search history and click  
12 history.

13 Q. Now, I know we'll talk about those in a lot more  
14 detail here probably later today and this afternoon. So  
15 we'll move to -- can you look at PTX-22, please?

16 A. Yes.

17 Q. What is PTX-22?

18 A. PTX-22 is a PowerPoint presentation entitled  
19 Personalized Search. It's a Google document.

20 MR. NELSON: I'd like to move PTX-22 into  
21 evidence.

22 MR. VERHOEVEN: No objection.

23 THE COURT: It's admitted.

24 (PTX-22 is admitted into evidence.)

25 BY MR. NELSON:

Pazzani - direct

1 Q. Dr. Pazzani, there is a drawing in PTX-22, and rather  
2 than put it on the board here, we blew it up so it would be  
3 a little bit earlier to see and I would ask you come down  
4 and walk through a sort of overview of the Google Search  
5 system using that drawing and I'll put it up here.

6 A. Okay.

7 Q. Can you just walk through sort of the general  
8 description of the Google Search system using this figure  
9 from PTX-22?

10 A. Yes. So this describes the personalization and  
11 search system in Google. The part that the user sees is the  
12 user types a query to the Google web server and the user  
13 gets a response, search results back that you can click on.  
14 So that is the part that is visible to the user.

15 And then this part is all behind the scenes what  
16 is happening at Google.

17 So some of the things that are happening is when  
18 you type the query and you signed into Google, associate

19

20

21 Q. What happens next?

22 A. Well, let's describe a couple things. Now, what  
23 happens is after you typed a number of queries and clicked  
24 on a number of results, Google can learn a profile of your  
25 interests. So this system called a profiler looks at your

Pazzani - direct

1 search history in Kansas and learns the interests. [REDACTED]

2 [REDACTED] -- I'm sorry. [REDACTED]

3 [REDACTED]

4 [REDACTED] then stores that profile back into Kansas.

5 It knows the documents are about animals and

6 cars [REDACTED]

7 [REDACTED]

8 [REDACTED]

9 Once it has your profile, when you type a search

10 result, that search result, the query plus your profile go

11 to [REDACTED], and the search results are reordered for

12 you based on your profile. Some of them are [REDACTED], given

13 to the web server and then sent to the user.

14 Q. And can you identify the portions of just on a high

15 level, the portions of this drawing that would be the

16 training portion of the learning machines?

17 A. Sure.

18 MR. VERHOEVEN: Your Honor, I'm objecting

19 outside the scope of the expert report.

20 THE COURT: All right. What is your response,

21 Mr. Nelson?

22 MR. NELSON: This is totally in the expert

23 report, in numerous paragraphs.

24 Jennifer.

25 THE COURT: You will have to identify it more.



Pazzani - direct

1 (Pause.)

2 MR. NELSON: The figure is in paragraph 53, Your  
3 Honor. I'm sorry. The document is in paragraph 53.

4 The analysis is throughout the report but in  
5 particular the portion that is going to talk about now  
6 begins at paragraph 163 and ends at paragraph 197.

7 THE COURT: 163 to 197?

8 MR. NELSON: Yes.

9 THE COURT: Mr. Verhoeven, you can review  
10 that quickly and let me know if you still have your  
11 objection.

12 MR. VERHOEVEN: Yes, your Honor. We still  
13 maintain the objection. We believe this section is talking  
14 about something different.

15 THE COURT: Tell me again what the question is  
16 that you've asked the witness.

17 MR. NELSON: Well, the claim elements have  
18 estimating parameters of a learning machine, using those  
19 parameters to create a user model specific to the user.  
20 Element C in the claims. This figure is sort of a high  
21 level way to describe that, but within the words of the  
22 report --

23 THE COURT: What's the question that --

24 MR. NELSON: Oh, the question was: Can you  
25 identify the portion that would be the training aspect of

Pazzani - direct

1 the learning machine or user model?

2 THE COURT: All right. And you are saying that  
3 the training aspect of the learning machine is discussed in  
4 these 30 paragraphs of the report?

5 MR. NELSON: The objection is to the word  
6 "training," maybe not, but the training aspect of it is  
7 discussed elsewhere in the report. This is the, these are  
8 the portions of the learning machine that he identified is  
9 discussed in these paragraphs of the report.

10 THE COURT: Mr. Verhoeven, is that responsive to  
11 your objection?

12 MR. VERHOEVEN: I guess my objection, Your  
13 Honor, we read it in the report, had the expert go through  
14 this document and start describing all the different  
15 portions of the system. And, in particular, that question  
16 right there I don't believe is anywhere in the reference  
17 section, Your Honor.

18 If counsel would like to stay within the  
19 description in that section, we would have no objection, but  
20 we feel like they're going beyond the scope of the expert  
21 report.

22 THE COURT: All right. Do you want to try to  
23 restate it or do you want me to rule on the objection?

24 MR. NELSON: Well, we disagree. I can ask it.

25 BY MR. NELSON:

Pazzani - direct

1 Q. Can you just describe using this document generally  
2 how the system learns and then applies what is learned?

3 MR. VERHOEVEN: Again, Your Honor, there's no  
4 disclosure.

5 THE COURT: All right. Well, ladies and  
6 gentlemen of the jury, we're going to take our break a  
7 little bit early this morning. There are some matters I  
8 need to attend to with counsel, so no talking about the case  
9 during the break, and we'll get you back here just as soon  
10 as we can.

11 (The jury was excused for a short recess.)

12 THE COURT: All right. So, Mr. Nelson, it's 163  
13 and 193 I need to review in order to rule on this objection.  
14 Correct?

15 MR. NELSON: I believe so, yes. And then also,  
16 Your Honor, the second portion of this is the twiddling  
17 portion with Kansas, that would be Element D, and that  
18 section, this would be for stuff coming up here down the  
19 road. That section for Element E and F would be paragraphs  
20 208 through 245.

21 And what he does in the report is he walks  
22 through and identifies what is the learning machine, what is  
23 the learning machine and then how it's applied. And so the  
24 training portion is Kansas plus the profilers, and the  
25 applying portion is Kansas plus the profilers plus the

Pazzani - direct

1 Kaltix twiddler which is doing the applications.

2 Also for background, there's background in here  
3 in paragraphs 62 to 96 generally on all of this stuff as  
4 well, and this figure is used.

5 THE COURT: All right.

6 MR. NELSON: The report is very comprehensive  
7 and we thought an easier way to present it was to just sort  
8 of walk through this figure and that's what we're trying to  
9 do, which it is in the report.

10 THE COURT: Mr. Verhoeven, anything else I  
11 should have in mind as I review your objection?

12 MR. VERHOEVEN: Yes, yes. When you read through  
13 the passages, it's very unclear what portion of the system  
14 the expert witness is pointing to. And we certainly did not  
15 use this figure and point to these portions in the system in  
16 our view, Your Honor.

17 So this is a surprise to us. We actually, when  
18 we read the expert report, were uncertain as to these  
19 aspects and so for us, it's a surprise the a least. That's  
20 the way we feel.

21 THE COURT: Okay.

22 MR. NELSON: They certainly explored this during  
23 Dr. Pazzani's deposition as well and can address some of the  
24 issues on cross as well if they feel that they didn't know  
25 what was accused.

Pazzani - direct

1 THE COURT: And you said earlier, Mr. Nelson, I  
2 could find this figure in the report?

3 MR. NELSON: Paragraph 55. Correct, Jennifer?  
4 Where is this figure? It's Exhibit 17 to thinks report.  
5 I'm trying to find where the figure is exactly.

6 THE COURT: Mr. Verhoeven, is there a dispute as  
7 to whether Exhibit 17 to the report contains the figure that  
8 we're looking at? I don't have the exhibit.

9 MS. BENNETT: Exhibit 17 is in paragraph 53 of  
10 his report.

11 MR. NELSON: Paragraph 53. The figure does not  
12 appear on that page, but the paragraph. I believe the  
13 figure is in here, too. I'm just trying to find out exactly  
14 where.

15 It is footnote 24 that's in his description of  
16 personalized search and that is Exhibit 17 and I think the  
17 figure is reproduced later.

18 THE COURT: Right. So you're telling me that  
19 the figure, which we now have as a demonstrative and which  
20 is labeled PTX-22, it looks like from here?

21 MR. VERHOEVEN: It's an exhibit, Your Honor.

22 MR. NELSON: It's an exhibit. It's a portion of  
23 admitted 22. I think it's like page 6 of it.

24 THE COURT: You are saying if I have page 17 to  
25 Pazzani's report, it would be the same thing.

Pazzani - direct

1 MR. NELSON: Correct.

2 THE COURT: Do you agree with that?

3 MR. VERHOEVEN: I don't know. We're checking  
4 the 17 part. We'll take his represent. Currently, if you  
5 look at what he cited, we're in a different section. We're  
6 in paragraph 53. These reports are very voluminous and  
7 many, many exhibits, Your Honor. And the only reference he  
8 has pointed to is a footnote that does not explain the  
9 document, and it's a different section than what he's  
10 talking about here that he's citing you to that has the  
11 substantive description.

12 And so there's no way we could divine that he  
13 was going to talk about this specific exhibit because just  
14 from the fact that it was cited in footnote 23 in a  
15 different section of the report from the substance section  
16 he's going into now.

17 THE COURT: All right. Well, we'll go take a  
18 look at it. We'll be in recess.

19

20

21 (Proceedings resumed after the short recess.)

22 THE COURT: Have a seat for a moment. I  
23 reviewed, to the extent we could, the materials that were  
24 referenced, and pending Google's objection to the testimony  
25 of Dr. Pazzani as beyond the scope of the expert report,

Pazzani - direct

1 Google's objection is overruled.

2 It appears that the witness is going to testify  
3 and maybe even has been testifying at somewhat a higher  
4 level of generality about those aspects of Google that  
5 constitute a learning machine, higher level of generality  
6 than appears in the expert report. The report details  
7 specifics in the context of specific user profiles.

8 The generality offered here in court, while not  
9 literally in the report, is helpful, I think to the jury,  
10 should not be a surprise to Google, and which I believe has  
11 seen the demonstrative and has seen the exhibits that were  
12 going to be used on direct. And the context is not, in the  
13 Court's view, unfairly prejudicial to Google.

14 The Court is going to charge Google five minutes  
15 for the argument that we devoted to the objection while here  
16 in Court, plus whatever time it's taking me now to  
17 articulate my ruling, but I will not charge Google or  
18 anybody for the 15 minutes or so it took us to figure this  
19 all out back in chambers, since it happened to come up  
20 during the time when we were about to take a break anyway.

21 So that's the ruling. Any questions about that?

22 MR. NELSON: No, Your Honor.

23 THE COURT: All right. Any questions?

24 MR. VERHOEVEN: No, Your Honor.

25 THE COURT: All right.

Pazzani - direct

1 MR. VERHOEVEN: Thank you.

2 THE COURT: We will bring the jury back in.

3 (The jury entered the courtroom.)

4 THE COURT: Welcome back, ladies and gentlemen.

5 We are ready to continue.

6 Mr. Nelson, you may proceed. It has gotten very  
7 cold in here now, predictably. It's warm back there, yes,  
8 I'm sure that is true. It's an old building. We're going  
9 to see if we can get the temperature raised a little bit.  
10 We'll see how that goes.

11 MR. NELSON: Thank you, your Honor.

12 Dr. Pazzani, may I ask you to come back down and  
13 continue your explanation, please?

14 THE WITNESS: Yes.

15 (The witness left the witness stand and  
16 approached the easel.)

17 BY MR. NELSON:

18 Q. So I think before the break I asked you to identify  
19 the training portions of the learning machine from this  
20 drawing and Google. Can you do that, please?

21 A. Yes. The training portion of the learning machine is  
22 really the profiler. [REDACTED]

23 [REDACTED]

24 [REDACTED]

25 [REDACTED] And it estimates the user's interest in



Pazzani - direct

1 categories. These are parameters, things like topics  
2 like cars or animals, and that's how the profile is  
3 represented. And then the profile is stored back into  
4 Kansas.

5 Q. The long term profiles. What about short-term  
6 profiles?

7 A. The short-term profiles are kept in the main memory.  
8 They just stick around for about [REDACTED].

9 Q. And we're going to talk about this in a whole more  
10 detail in a little while. Can you continue explaining how  
11 the Google Search engine works at a high level just walking  
12 through this?

13 A. Yes. So it's the Google web server that monitors the  
14 user interactions and then the Kansas database is where the  
15 interactions are updated to and associated with the Gaia ID  
16 in this case.

17 And then the profile goes to the Google web  
18 server and the twiddler. And the profile is the user's  
19 interest. It's compared to the possible documents to show  
20 the user, and those that have the -- [REDACTED]

21 [REDACTED]  
22 [REDACTED] And we'll get into a  
23 little about math later. They get [REDACTED].

24 So the search results are individualized by  
25 the users and the twiddlers and then they are sent back to

Pazzani - direct

1 the user, and then you can monitor what the user clicks on  
2 to see if you've got it right, and if they click on the top  
3 things, you have a good model of the user. If they don't  
4 click on, you go to the next page and you get to learn  
5 something about the user.

6 Q. And just to tie it back to the graphics, the  
7 profiles, is that the phase from our graphics?

8 A. That's how we are representing that as a phase, but  
9 it's really the weights.

10 Q. It's really a bunch of data?

11 A. Yes.

12 Q. All right. Thank you.

13 (The witness resumed the witness stand.)

14 MR. NELSON: May I move it?

15 THE COURT: You may move it.

16 (Mr. Nelson removed the board from the easel.)

17 MR. NELSON: May I have slide 75, please?

18 BY MR. NELSON:

19 Q. So let's talk now about analyzing a document to  
20 determine its properties.

21 MR. NELSON: And may I approach the witness,  
22 Your Honor?

23 THE COURT: You may.

24 (Mr. Nelson handed an exhibit to the witness.)

25 BY MR. NELSON:

Pazzani - direct

1 Q. Let me hand you something that's not in your binder.

2 A. Okay.

3 Q. And can you tell me what is Exhibit 202, please?

4 A. Yes. It is a Google document entitled "Text  
5 classification and personalized applications."

6 MR. NELSON: I'd like to move Exhibit 202 into  
7 evidence, please.

8 MR. VERHOEVEN: No objection, Your Honor.

9 THE COURT: It's admitted.

10 (PTX-202 was admitted into evidence.)

11 MR. NELSON: May I have slide 76, please.

12 BY MR. NELSON:

13 Q. And can you tell me about what this portion of the  
14 document discusses?

15 A. Yes. So in general, the document discusses text  
16 classification, ways of analyzing text by classifying it  
17 into topics. And this describes the ODP classifier, the  
18 open directory project classifier that was mentioned  
19 earlier in the patent. And it says that the ODP model  
20 is a library that classifies text into selected ODP  
21 categories.

22 Q. And did Google provide some examples of what the  
23 document classification looks like?

24 A. Yes, it did.

25 Q. And can you turn to PTX-25, please.

Pazzani - direct

1 A. Yes.

2 Q. And please identify that.

3 A. It is a Google document entitled [REDACTED]

4 [REDACTED]

5 MR. NELSON: I'd like to move PTX-25 into  
6 evidence.

7 MR. VERHOEVEN: No objection, Your Honor.

8 THE COURT: It is admitted.

9 (PTX-25 was admitted into evidence.)

10 MR. NELSON: May I have slide 77?

11 BY MR. NELSON:

12 Q. And can you identify, first of all, the graphic on  
13 the right?

14 A. Yes. The graphic is a, today's contents of a web  
15 page. And the web page is <http://MassEffect.biowear.com>. It  
16 is about a computer game, essentially.

17 Q. And just to make clear, the graphic on the right,  
18 that's not part of the document, is it?

19 A. No, it's not.

20 Q. Yes. I mean, what is it intended to represent?

21 A. Well, the graphic is what is on that web page today.  
22 I don't know what was on that page ten years ago.

23 Q. Can you look at PTX-25 and just describe what the  
24 exhibit is showing?

25 A. Yes. The exhibit is showing the ODP categories that

Pazzani - direct

1 are used by the link profiler. So each one of those lines  
2 is a category and a hierarchy, and these are things like,  
3 one of the things that is highlighted is Dungeon and Dragon  
4 games. So this is a computer game web page and it has  
5 classified it as a Dungeon and Dragon-type game.

6 Now, we saw in the patent that documents can  
7 have multiple topics, and it has actually identified about  
8 ten topics in this document. They're all very closely  
9 related to computer games.

10 Q. And this says link. What is link?

11 A. [REDACTED]  
12 [REDACTED]  
13 [REDACTED]  
14 [REDACTED]  
15 [REDACTED]

16 MR. NELSON: And let me have the next slide,  
17 please. This is another portion of PTX-25.

18 BY MR. NELSON:

19 Q. What does this one say?

20 A. So this is the same web page, but it's a different  
21 form of analysis. This type of analysis is called dilip in  
22 Google, [REDACTED]  
23 [REDACTED]

24 So this shows that, for instance, the computer  
25 game website is associated with other websites, such as

1 Xbox.com. [REDACTED]

2 [REDACTED]

3 MR. NELSON: And let me have the next slide,  
4 please. This is slide 79. This is another portion of  
5 PTX-25.

6 BY MR. NELSON:

7 Q. What does this slide depict?

8 A. This slide depicts the same website with a third  
9 categorization system called rephil. Actually, the first  
10 one was called phil and they did it again and called it  
11 rephil.

12 And this also shows that the topics are  
13 things like video games and Xbox associated with this  
14 particular page. But it's, if you like three different  
15 hierarchies, three different alternative ways of classifying  
16 the world.

17 Q. Let's turn to the next slide, please. And let's now  
18 talk about the monitor user interactions with data. May I  
19 have the next slide, please?

20 And can you just explain what this slide is  
21 showing?

22 A. Yes. [REDACTED]

23 [REDACTED]

24 [REDACTED]

25 [REDACTED]

1

2

3

4

5

6

7 Q. This was part of your experiments that was done on  
8 Google Systems?

9 A. That's correct.

10 MR. NELSON: Let me have the next slide, please.

11 BY MR. NELSON:

12 Q. So let's talk next about the user-specific data  
13 files. And let me just ask a quick question. You see where  
14 the 1(a) and 1(b) and 1(d) are appearing. What are those  
15 intended to represent?

16 A. Those are intended to represent the claim elements of  
17 the first claim of the '040 patent, but, again, my analysis  
18 is not just by the words in that box, but it's by the entire  
19 claim element.

20 Q. And let me have slide 83, please. And can you  
21 explain what is going on here?

22 A. [REDACTED]

23

24

25

[REDACTED] you can see  
right here. So that's that number there that gets put into

Pazzani - direct

1 the database. So that's how you distinguish [REDACTED]  
2 [REDACTED]. There's a different ID associated with  
3 that.

4 Then, it shows the query. [REDACTED]  
5 [REDACTED]  
6 [REDACTED]  
7 [REDACTED]  
8 [REDACTED]  
9 [REDACTED]

10 So, for instance, the hummingbird.net page was in position 5  
11 and she clicked on it at this time, [REDACTED]  
12 [REDACTED]  
13 [REDACTED]  
14 [REDACTED]

15 Q. And the [REDACTED], the URLs [REDACTED] what do those  
16 represents?

17 A. The URLs are the location of the document on the  
18 Internet. That's the URL you would type in to get there and  
19 that's one way of associating the document with the user.  
20 The user has an ID. The document has an ID. You have the  
21 document ID in the database column associated with the user  
22 and then you can tell the user accessed that document on  
23 that day.

24 MR. NELSON: And let me have the next slide,  
25 please.



1 BY MR. NELSON:

2 Q. And let's talk about the estimating parameters of a  
3 learning machine element again.

4 A. Okay.

5 MR. NELSON: Let me have the next slide.

6 BY MR. NELSON:

7 Q. And this is back to our graphics. Can you say what  
8 this is?

9 A. Yes this is the abstract learning machine. It's a  
10 mathematical function or model.

11 MR. NELSON: And can I have slide 86, please?

12 BY MR. NELSON:

13 Q. And can you explain what is going on here?

14 A. Yes. So this showing the learning machine that  
15 estimated the parameters.

16 Can I ask you to zoom in on this portion?

17 So what this shows are the [REDACTED]  
18 associated with [REDACTED].

19 [REDACTED]

20 [REDACTED]

21 [REDACTED]

22 [REDACTED]

23 [REDACTED]

24 [REDACTED]

25 [REDACTED].

Pazzani - direct

1 Can we zoom out so we can see that on the  
2 learning machine?

3 Now we represent that in the learning machine by  
4 these numbers. [REDACTED]

5 [REDACTED] and the lights light up indicating the strength of that  
6 association.

7 And again, we're depicting that with a woman  
8 wearing a safari hat. [REDACTED]

9 [REDACTED]

10 [REDACTED]

11 Q. And do those change over time as the user does other  
12 service?

13 MR. VERHOEVEN: Objection, leading.

14 THE COURT: Overruled.

15 BY MR. NELSON:

16 Q. Go ahead.

17 A. Yes. The whole goal of learning is to create a more  
18 and more accurate model. So if you have only seen five web  
19 pages, you don't really know what someone's interests are,  
20 but after they have seen 50 or 100 web pages, then you know  
21 much more. In fact, there are Google documents that show  
22 that they don't really see the effect of personalization  
23 until after about the first month or so.

24 MR. NELSON: Let me have the next slide, please.

25 BY MR. NELSON:

Pazzani - direct

1 Q. And what is this slide intending to represent?

2 A. [REDACTED] I  
3 told you there are three different hierarchies or three  
4 different categorization schemes.

5 This is the [REDACTED] of [REDACTED]. And this  
6 shows, for instance, [REDACTED]

7 [REDACTED] And we are representing this in the learning  
8 machine by lights that are either on or off. [REDACTED]

9 [REDACTED] There is not  
10 that finer gradation that we saw [REDACTED].

11 Q. And how are those categories represented as squares,  
12 how are those determined whether or not they get in or out  
13 of the profile?

14 A. So I'm going to go into a lot of detail of that  
15 later, [REDACTED]

16 [REDACTED]

17 [REDACTED]

18 [REDACTED]

19 [REDACTED]

20 [REDACTED]

21 [REDACTED]

22 [REDACTED]

23 MR. NELSON: Let me have the next slide, please.

24 actually, go ahead and take it down.

25 BY MR. NELSON:

Pazzani - direct

1 Q. Turn to your PTX-38, please.

2 A. Yes.

3 Q. What is that document?

4 A. It is a document interested Personalized Search.

5 It's a Google document.

6 MR. NELSON: I'd like to move PTX-38 into  
7 evidence.

8 MR. VERHOEVEN: No objection.

9 THE COURT: It's admitted.

10 (PTX-38 is admitted into evidence.)

11 BY MR. NELSON:

12 Q. Can you describe PTX-38?

13 A. Yes. PTX-38 is a PowerPoint presentation that  
14 discusses Personalized Search.

15 MR. NELSON: Can I have the pullout.

16 BY MR. NELSON:

17 Q. What does this show?

18 A. This shows a [REDACTED]. So this is a profile  
19 Google learns over the course of [REDACTED]. In  
20 this case, they know that the user session contains the  
21 query Boston. You typed Boston and then you clicked on a  
22 website, the City of Boston. And essentially it has learned  
23 that the topics of interest are Massachusetts, Boston, arts  
24 and entertainment in Boston which that website describes.

25 Q. And if a user continued to search over that [REDACTED]

Pazzani - direct

1 window, what would happen?

2 A. It would get better and better, more categories would  
3 enter into that. So some users might be interested in the  
4 Boston Celtics and then the sports categories would be  
5 entered. Others might be more interested in the aquarium in  
6 Boston and the animal categories would show up in there.

7 MR. NELSON: May I have Slide 89, please.

8 And let's talk about estimating the probability  
9 that a user is interested in a document step.

10 May I have slide 90, please.

11 BY MR. NELSON:

12 Q. So can you explain what the graphic is intended to  
13 depict?

14 A. Yes. This graphic is depicting just to illustrate  
15 how one estimates the probability that the user is  
16 interested in the document.

17 So we have a user model that is specific to the  
18 user. [REDACTED]

19 [REDACTED]

20 [REDACTED]

21 [REDACTED]

22 [REDACTED]

23 [REDACTED]

24 [REDACTED]

25 [REDACTED]

Pazzani - direct

1 Q. Does this one animate or not?

2 A. No, this is just showing that in this case, the

3

4

5 Q. And why is that? Is that number an estimation?

6 A. Yes, it is.

7 Q. And why is that?

8 A. Well, it's not precise. First of all, we have only  
9 learned a little bit about

10

11

12

We have only seen a few documents so  
far.

13

14

Q. What happens if you see more documents? What is the  
result?

15

16

A. It becomes more and more accurate, but you can never,  
with 100 percent accuracy, predict a user's interest.

17

18

MR. NELSON: And let me have the next slide,  
please. Whoops. Stop.

19

BY MR. NELSON:

20

Q. Let me have you turn to PTX-729, please.

21

A. (Witness complies.)

22

Q. Please identify Exhibit PTX-729?

23

24

A. It is a Google document entitled Optimization For  
User Profile

25

MR. NELSON: I'd like to move Exhibit 729 into

1 evidence.

2 MR. VERHOEVEN: No objection, Your Honor.

3 THE COURT: It's admitted.

4 (PTX-729 is admitted into evidence.)

5 MR. NELSON: Let's put up slide 91.

6 BY MR. NELSON:

7 Q. Can you tell me what is [REDACTED]?

8 A. [REDACTED]  
9 [REDACTED]  
10 [REDACTED]  
11 [REDACTED]  
12 [REDACTED]  
13 [REDACTED]  
14 [REDACTED]  
15 [REDACTED]  
16 [REDACTED]  
17 [REDACTED]  
18 [REDACTED]  
19 [REDACTED]  
20 [REDACTED]

21 But essentially what this is saying is Google  
22 uses a number of [REDACTED] to predict the probability the  
23 user will click on that. Some of these [REDACTED] come from  
24 the Kansas database that are individualized to the user and  
25 some of these are aggregate across all. In this case, we

Pazzani - direct

1 are only concentrating on these [REDACTED] that come from  
2 Kansas.

3 MR. NELSON: Let me have slide 92, please.

4 so let's talk now about using that estimating  
5 probability to provide the personalized service.

6 Can I have slide 93?

7 BY MR. NELSON:

8 Q. Can you tell me what this graphic is depicting?

9 A. Yes. So slide 93 is depicting from all of the  
10 possible search results that contain the word "jaguar" which  
11 ones [REDACTED] would be most interested in, and it has  
12 more of the animal documents and a couple other ones, music  
13 and computers as well.

14 But in general, what it has done is it has found  
15 documents that are potentially of interest to [REDACTED] by  
16 estimating her probability of interest and [REDACTED] them or  
17 [REDACTED]. So they're at the [REDACTED]  
18 [REDACTED]. So, for instance, that [REDACTED] doesn't have to  
19 scroll down to find them, they're within the [REDACTED] on  
20 the screen.

21 Q. Can you turn in your binder to PTX-41, please?

22 A. (Witness complies.)

23 Q. Please identify that document?

24 A. It is a Google document entitled Twiddler Quick Start  
25 Guide.



Pazzani - direct

1 MR. NELSON: I'd like to move Exhibit 41 into  
2 evidence.

3 THE COURT: Any objection?

4 MR. VERHOEVEN: No objection. I'm sorry, Your  
5 Honor.

6 THE COURT: It's admitted.

7 (PTX-41 is admitted into evidence.)

8 MR. NELSON: Can you put up slide 94, please.

9 BY MR. NELSON:

10 Q. What is a twiddler?

11 A. [REDACTED]

12 [REDACTED]

13 [REDACTED]

14 [REDACTED]

15 [REDACTED]

16 MR. NELSON: And let me put up slide 95.

17 BY MR. NELSON:

18 Q. What did Mr. Taher Haveliwala say about twiddler?

19 A. So you saw this on video yesterday. But when asked,  
20 he said:

21 "Question: And what is a twiddle?"

22 He says:

23 "Answer: [REDACTED]

24 [REDACTED]

25 [REDACTED]

1

2

3 Q. And can I have you turn to PTX-44, please?

4 A. Yes.

5 Q. What is PTX-44?

6 A. It is a Google document entitled Twiddler Catalog.

7 MR. NELSON: I'd like to move PTX-44 into  
8 evidence.

9 THE COURT: Any objection to 44?

10 MR. VERHOEVEN: No, Your Honor.

11 THE COURT: It is admitted.

12 (PTX-44 is admitted into evidence.)

13 MR. NELSON: Please put up slide 96.

14 BY MR. NELSON:

15 Q. What does Google say about -- what is the Kaltix  
16 Twiddler?

17 A. The Kaltix Twiddler is the [REDACTED]  
18 [REDACTED] that I have sketched and I  
19 will describe in more detail later. [REDACTED]

20 [REDACTED] And this  
21 is a user who at that time has opted into Personalized  
22 Search.

23 Q. Where did the name Kaltix come from?

24 A. Kaltix was the company that Google acquired I think  
25 in 2003. The witness that we just saw and some others were

Pazzani - direct

1 founders of Kaltix, and then they became Google employees  
2 and started the Kaltix Project to personalize search  
3 results.

4 BY MR. NELSON:

5 Q. Let me have you look at PTX-43.

6 A. It's a Google could entitled Personalized Search For  
7 Everyone.

8 MR. NELSON: I'd like to move Exhibit 43 into  
9 evidence.

10 MR. VERHOEVEN: No objection.

11 THE COURT: It's admitted.

12 (PTX-43 is admitted into evidence.)

13 MR. NELSON: Can you put up the next slide.

14 BY MR. NELSON:

15 Q. What does Google say about personalization for  
16 everyone?

17 A. Well, it says that on December 4th, 2009, we're  
18 helping people get better search results by extending  
19 personalized search to signed-out users worldwide.

20 Now when you search using Google, we'll be able  
21 to better provide you with the most relevant results  
22 possible.

23 Previously, we only offered personalized search  
24 for signed-in users and only when they had web history  
25 enabled. What we're doing now is expanding personalized

Pazzani - direct

1 search so we can provide it to signed-out users as well.  
2 Essentially, all users of Google whether they have signed in  
3 or signed out.

4 Q. Is there a specific ID that is associated with the  
5 signed-out users?

6 A. The signed-out users use the [REDACTED] cookie, the one  
7 we described a little earlier.

8 MR. NELSON: Let me have slide 99, please.

9 BY MR. NELSON:

10 Q. Can you explain what is going on here?

11 A. Yes. So slide 99 it's a Google Search for the word  
12 insight. [REDACTED]

13 [REDACTED] That's what it says up here.

14 Can you zoom in on that, actually?

15 So you can see this is a search done when [REDACTED]

16 [REDACTED].

17 And now if you zoom back out?

18 You can see that the first search result is for  
19 a Honda Insight. That is a car.

20 The other search results I didn't know, but  
21 there is insight communication, the word insight, et cetera.

22 MR. NELSON: And could I have slide 100, please?

23 BY THE WITNESS:

24 A. Slide 100 is the same search "insight" for their  
25 [REDACTED] accounts. See, it's a little longer. We

Pazzani - direct

1 won't zoom in but take my word for it. That is [REDACTED]  
2 [REDACTED], and we'll see the Honda Insight is not the first  
3 search results.

4 Why don't we zoom in on that?

5 So now the insight communications and other  
6 insight things are the first things, and the Insight car I  
7 think is the sixth or seventh result. So it shows that  
8 different Google users get different search results based on  
9 what Google has learned about them. It has personalized the  
10 results to them.

11 MR. NELSON: May I have the next slide, please.

12 BY MR. NELSON:

13 Q. So let's generally talk about Google Search Ads at a  
14 high level. Let me set up the board to give you an  
15 opportunity to stretch your legs a little bit.

16 A. Okay. Thanks.

17 Q. Can you just, using this board, just sort of at a  
18 high level walk through the functionality of the Google  
19 Search Ads system explaining the different pieces of a  
20 picture as appropriate?

21 A. Sure. So here we have the user. That's the person  
22 typing the search query. The search query, a word like car  
23 repair, goes to the Google front end, the Google web server,  
24 the balancer.

25 The most important thing here is the ad mixer.

Pazzani - direct

1 That was described in some of the testimony you saw  
2 yesterday. What the ad mixer does is it retrieves ads  
3 related to the search query. These are ads, for instance,  
4 that an advertiser has said, display these when the words  
5 "car repair" or "auto repair" are typed.

6 And then Google wants to decide which ads to  
7 display, and it uses a system called SmartAds as depicted  
8 here by a wizard with a crystal ball, and that wizard with  
9 the crystal ball is trying to predict which ads the user is  
10 most likely to click on. It's an estimation. Wizards don't  
11 calculate, they predict.

12 SmartAds uses the UBAQ profile, the User-Based  
13 Ad Quality profile, we'll see that in a little bit more  
14 detail, which contains information that Google has learned  
15 about the user, what type of ads they click on, what type of  
16 ads they ignore.

17 After we predict here what ads the user is most  
18 likely to click on, the ad mixer conducts an auction. It  
19 combines how likely the user is to click on an ad with how  
20 much the advertiser is willing to pay. And it selects the  
21 ads that maximize Google's revenue, a combination of your  
22 likely to click on it but you will not pay on it or you are  
23 less likely to click on it and the advertiser is going to  
24 pay a lot. It balances that and figures out which will earn  
25 Google the most revenue.

Pazzani - direct

1           There is a couple other factors that go into it.  
2           The ads go into the Google web server, the Google front end,  
3           and then the user gets the results page. Those are the  
4           search results plus the ads that are on the right side.

5           THE COURT: All right. Thank you.

6           THE WITNESS: Thank you. Oh, I think you are  
7           going to ask me to come back.

8           MR. NELSON: I will. I need you to look at  
9           PTX-115 first.

10          THE WITNESS: Okay. (Resuming witness stand.)

11          BY MR. NELSON:

12          Q.       Can you identify PTX-115, please?

13          A.       Yes. PTX-115 is a Google document entitled Ads  
14          Quality System and Team Overview.

15          MR. NELSON: Can I get the next slide up on the  
16          board?

17          THE COURT: Do you want to offer that document?

18          MR. NELSON: Yes, I do, please. I offer PTX-115  
19          into evidence.

20          MR. VERHOEVEN: No objection.

21          THE COURT: It's admitted.

22          (PTX-115 is admitted into evidence.)

23          BY MR. NELSON:

24          Q.       Can you explain what this document is?

25          A.       Yes. This document describes the ads quality, the

Pazzani - direct

1 system that tries to improve the quality of ads shown to a  
2 user. Basically, users are more -- if they're more  
3 interested in them, they're more likely to click on them.

4 MR. NELSON: And can I get you to zoom in a  
5 little bit on the portion right there that Dr. Pazzani is  
6 pointing to that says "UBAQ?"

7 And can you explain what UBAQ and UBAQ adjusted  
8 pCTRs are?

9 A. [REDACTED]

10 [REDACTED]

11 [REDACTED]

12 [REDACTED]

13 [REDACTED]

14 [REDACTED]

15 MR. NELSON: Could I get the portion blown up in  
16 the next part of the slide? I think it's the next. Oh,  
17 there we go.

18 BY MR. NELSON:

19 Q. And just at a high level -- we already talked about  
20 some of these so I'm not sure we need to go back through  
21 them. Let me have you turn in your notebook to PTX-222.

22 A. Okay.

23 Q. And please identify PTX-222?

24 A. It is a Google document entitled CTR Prediction in  
25 Content Ads, AdSense For Content. CTR stands for



Pazzani - direct

1 click-through rate. It's trying to estimate whether the  
2 user is going to click on it or not.

3 MR. NELSON: I think that has already been  
4 offered into evidence. If not, I'll offer it again.

5 THE COURT: Any objection.

6 MR. VERHOEVEN: No.

7 THE COURT: It's admitted or readmitted.

8 (PTX-222 is admitted into evidence.)

9 BY MR. NELSON:

10 Q. So let me have you explain the overall functionality  
11 of Content Ads just using this diagram from PTX-222.

12 A. Okay. So what this shows here is a web page. This  
13 is not a Google web page, it's a web page on a third-party  
14 site. But that site has entered into an agreement with  
15 Google to allow Google to display ads on it. So these are  
16 the Google ads, and I know it's really small. So when the  
17 user visits that site, a request goes to [REDACTED]

18 [REDACTED]

19 Then it goes to the ad mixer. The content ad  
20 mixer is very similar to the ad mixer in Search Ads. And  
21 essentially it retrieves information about this page --  
22 this page is about Java, the programming language, for  
23 instance -- and retrieves a set of candidate ads.

24 Once it has a set of candidate ads, it conducts  
25 a similar auction to determine which ads the user is most

Pazzani - direct

1 likely to click on and this auction involves a profile of  
2 the user from Kansas as well as other information, and then  
3 again the same maximization of revenue happens. The ads are  
4 sent back through ██████ to that web page.

5 And all of that happens very quickly, within a  
6 half second or so.

7 Q. And what is the Kansas up there on slide 105?

8 A. You probably remember there was a witness that drew  
9 in during the deposition, so the Google document did not  
10 contain Kansas but he updated the document to show that it  
11 includes the user information from Kansas.

12 Q. And let me have you turn to PTX-223 in your binder?

13 A. Yes, I've got it.

14 It's a Google document entitled CUBAQ Overview;  
15 where CUBAQ stands for Content User-Based Ads Quality.

16 MR. NELSON: And let me offer PTX-223 into  
17 evidence.

18 MR. VERHOEVEN: No objection.

19 THE COURT: It's admitted.

20 (PTX-223 is admitted into evidence.)

21 MR. NELSON: Can you pull up slide 106, please?

22 BY MR. NELSON:

23 Q. What does CUBAQ stand for, first of all?

24 A. The Content User-Based Ads Quality.

25 Q. What is shown on the pullout of this document?

Pazzani - direct

1 A. On the pullout is actually shown the profiler. So  
2 the user profile is constructed from the ads, the sites the  
3 user has visited. So if you go to the Los Angeles Times car  
4 section, it knows you learned about -- you like cars because  
5 there is Google ads on the Los Angeles Times car section.  
6 Also, the ads you have seen and the ads you have clicked on.

7 And then once you have that user profile, it  
8 goes into the auction where the probability of the  
9 click-through rate is multiplied by the cost per click to  
10 determine what the winning ads are.

11 MR. NELSON: Finally, let's talk for a minute  
12 about YouTube. Can I have the next slide? And really the  
13 Content Ads aspect of YouTube.

14 And may I have the next slide, please?

15 BY MR. NELSON:

16 Q. And you may remember Mr. Nemeth from yesterday. What  
17 did Mr. Nemeth say about YouTube?

18 A. On YouTube, he said that the way Adwords, Content Ads  
19 works, it's no different from the way it works on any other  
20 site. So Google owns YouTube and Google displays Google ads  
21 on YouTube but it uses the same mechanism in essence that it  
22 uses for the Los Angeles Times or my blog.

23 Q. And let me have you look in your notebook at PTX-226.

24 A. Yes.

25 Q. Can you identify that document?

Pazzani - direct

1 A. PTX-226 is a letter to Mark Nelson from Google's  
2 attorneys.

3 Q. Thank you.

4 MR. NELSON: I'd like to offer PTX-226 into  
5 evidence with the clarification we discussed this morning.

6 MR. VERHOEVEN: Your Honor, this is subject to  
7 the morning's discussion and we have not seen a copy of the  
8 document as we discussed to be provided. Can we reserve on  
9 this motion?

10 THE COURT: You can reserve, but subject to  
11 that, you're okay with the exam going forward?

12 MR. VERHOEVEN: Yes, Your Honor.

13 THE COURT: Okay.

14 MR. NELSON: I'd like to put up PTX-226 but just  
15 the portion that is here that relates to Mr. Nemeth.

16 BY MR. NELSON:

17 Q. Can you tell me what Google's counsel said relating  
18 to Mr. Nemeth?

19 A. Yes. It said that Mr. Nemeth made clear that there  
20 are two methods for identifying and retrieves ads to display  
21 on YouTube, using the DoubleClick system. And if they don't  
22 work, then it uses the AdSense For Content system. And he  
23 further made it clear that if the DoubleClick system does  
24 not provide adequate advertisements, then YouTube is treated  
25 as any other publisher in the AdSense for Content system.

Pazzani - direct

1 So there is a special advertising system for Google and  
2 YouTube, and if that one doesn't work, then it uses AdSense  
3 For Content and that is what we're alleging infringes.

4 MR. NELSON: And let me put up PTX-110, please.  
5 The next slide. I'm sorry.

6 BY MR. NELSON:

7 Q. And Mr. Zamir testified yesterday. What did he say  
8 about Content Ads --

9 A. Well, he described in a little --

10 THE COURT: Dr. Pazzani, you have to wait until  
11 the question is done.

12 THE WITNESS: Sorry.

13 BY MR. NELSON:

14 Q. What did Mr. Zamir say about YouTube for Content Ads?

15 A. He described in general about how YouTube for Content  
16 Ads worked. [REDACTED]

17 [REDACTED]

18 [REDACTED] It's based on the  
19 DoubleClick cookie, stores this information in Kansas, and  
20 the [REDACTED] that ad mixer that was on the diagram we  
21 saw, serves their ads, and the infrastructure for the most  
22 part is the same as the Content Ads.

23 Q. And you offered an opinion that YouTube Content Ads  
24 infringes; is that right?

25 A. Yes.

Pazzani - direct

1 Q. And is that opinion based on the way the Content Ads  
2 works?

3 A. Yes. So I relied on the Google witnesses who say it  
4 works the same as other content ad sites.

5 Q. For each of the claim elements that we're going to  
6 discuss in the next portion of your presentation, is your  
7 opinion relating to the YouTube Content Ads going to be the  
8 same as for Content Ads?

9 A. Yes, it is.

10 Q. I just don't want to ask the same questions all the  
11 time relating to YouTube.

12 May I have slide 111, please?

13 Can you just describe for now a summary of your  
14 testimony from this morning as to what is depicted on this  
15 slide?

16 A. Yes. So this slide depicts Figure 2 from the patent.  
17 Again, the patent describes monitoring user interactions,  
18 updating user specific data files, estimating parameters,  
19 analyzing documents, estimating the probability the user is  
20 interested in those documents, and providing personalized  
21 services.

22 Q. And what is depicted on the right?

23 A. The right summarizes how the Google system operates.  
24 It operates by transparently monitoring the user, updating  
25 in Kansas information about the user.

Pazzani - direct

1 MR. NELSON: Can I get you to blow up the boxes  
2 here as he talks about each one, please?

3 BY THE WITNESS:

4 A. Just the right side is fine.

5 So this shows that Google is transparently  
6 monitoring the user. It updates user specific data files,  
7 the files in Kansas. It estimates the parameters of the  
8 learning machine. These are the weights associated with the  
9 profiles. It analyzes documents. It determines which  
10 categories they belong into, whether it's [REDACTED]

11 [REDACTED] It uses a number of methods to estimate the  
12 probability the user is interested in the document. And  
13 then it uses that probability to reorder the search results.

14 Q. Thank you.

15 MR. NELSON: With this, I'd like to turn to the  
16 next portion of Dr. Pazzani's presentation now and add some  
17 new notebooks.

18 THE COURT: That's fine.

19 THE WITNESS: Can we take one away?

20 THE COURT: If he doesn't need all of those, you  
21 might want to give him some space by removing some.

22 MR. NELSON: Yes.

23 (Binders passed forward and other binders taken  
24 off witness stand.)

25 MR. NELSON: So may I have slide 1 of the next

Pazzani - direct

1 presentation?

2 BY MR. NELSON:

3 Q. I'd like now to talk about, you have given your  
4 opinions. I'd now like to talk about your opinions in a lot  
5 more detail on an element-by-element basis of the claims.  
6 And I want to start with the '040 patent, and I know a lot  
7 of the '276 claim elements are very similar, and so we'll  
8 work through that a little more quickly. And I know this is  
9 going to be some heavy going so we'll try to move through it  
10 as quickly as we can.

11 A. Okay.

12 MR. NELSON: So let's talk about claim 1 first  
13 of the '040 patent. And particularly may I have slide 3,  
14 please.

15 BY MR. NELSON:

16 Q. So this is claim 1 of the '040 patent; right?

17 A. That's correct.

18 Q. And let's talk about the preamble first.

19 A. Okay. Can you zoom in on that?

20 MR. NELSON: Can I have the slide blown up? Do  
21 you have a pullout?

22 BY MR. NELSON:

23 Q. Can you read that?

24 A. Sure. So this claim 1, the preamble is: A  
25 computer-implemented method for providing automatic,



Pazzani - direct

1 personalized information services to a user u, the method  
2 comprising: And then it's the six steps below.

3 Q. What is the highlighting?

4 A. The highlighted terms are the terms the Court has  
5 construed, provided a definition for.

6 Q. And just to make clear, so this is a copy of the  
7 patent, claim 1 from PTX-1; correct?

8 A. That's correct.

9 MR. NELSON: And can you put up the next slide,  
10 please?

11 BY MR. NELSON:

12 Q. And what does this slide represent?

13 A. The slide defines the word "user."

14 "A user is a person operating a computer or the  
15 associated representation of the user."

16 MR. NELSON: And may I have the next slide,  
17 please.

18 BY MR. NELSON:

19 Q. And this is a portion of previously admitted PTX-576.  
20 What does this document identify the user as?

21 A. This describes a user. We have seen the document  
22 just a minute ago. This is the Gaia ID, the identifier  
23 associated with signed-in users. Those are the users who  
24 created accounts with passwords, and they then have a unique  
25 ID.

Pazzani - direct

1 Q. Let me have you turn in your notebook to PTX-365,  
2 please.

3 A. (Witness complies.) Okay.

4 Q. Did you find it?

5 A. Yes, I did.

6 Q. What is that document?

7 A. It's the document "[REDACTED] in a Nutshell" that had  
8 previously been entered in.

9 Q. Is this a Google document?

10 A. Yes, it is.

11 MR. NELSON: I'd like to move PTX-365 into  
12 evidence.

13 MR. VERHOEVEN: Your Honor, I don't have an  
14 objection but I think it's already been admitted.

15 THE COURT: Okay. It's either admitted or  
16 readmitted. Thank you.

17 (PTX-365 is admitted into evidence.)

18 MR. NELSON: Can you put that up on the board?

19 BY MR. NELSON:

20 Q. And what has Google identified the user as with  
21 respect to this document?

22 A. Well, this describes the [REDACTED] ID, the cookie that  
23 Google places on the user's computer, and that cookie  
24 contains a user identifier.

25 Q. And this, we're talking about Google Search here;

Pazzani - direct

1 right?

2 A. Yes, Google Search and Google Search Ads use the  
3 [REDACTED] ID. Again, it says it's used as a key for server  
4 side data storage. What that means is that the Google  
5 servers store data associated with that user by this  
6 identifier.

7 MR. NELSON: Let me turn you in your notebook to  
8 PTX-1312.

9 A. (Witness complies.) Okay.

10 Q. Can you identify that document?

11 A. Yes. It's a new document, Work in Progress.  
12 Migrating Ads in Search to Use [REDACTED] UID. That is User  
13 Identifiers.

14 Q. Is it a Google document?

15 A. It's a Google document, yes.

16 MR. NELSON: I'd like to move PTX-1312 into  
17 evidence.

18 MR. VERHOEVEN: No objection, Your Honor.

19 THE COURT: It's admitted.

20 (PTX-1312 is admitted into evidence.)

21 MR. NELSON: Can you put up the next slide,  
22 please.

23 BY MR. NELSON:

24 Q. What does those document further tell you?

25 A. This describes some user keys in Kansas. These are

Pazzani - direct

1 the keys used to identify an enduser in Kansas. It consists  
2 of an ID type, such as the prefID, the [REDACTED] ID, or the  
3 Gaia ID.

4 THE COURT: Dr. Pazzani, let me remind you  
5 again. For the court reporter's benefit at least, please  
6 wait until the question is complete before you begin to  
7 answer. Okay?

8 THE WITNESS: Okay. My wife is a court reporter  
9 so she has taught me that.

10 BY MR. NELSON:

11 Q. Let me turn you back to PTX-140, please.

12 A. 140.

13 Yes. This is a Google document. It's actually  
14 an e-mail between several Google employees.

15 MR. NELSON: And I'd like to offer PTX-140 into  
16 evidence.

17 MR. VERHOEVEN: No objection, Your Honor.

18 THE COURT: It's admitted.

19 (PTX-140 is admitted into evidence.)

20 MR. NELSON: Can you pull up slide 8, please.

21 BY MR. NELSON:

22 Q. Who is Karthik Gopalratnam?

23 A. He is one of the gentlemen, the Google engineers  
24 interviewed yesterday. He works in the Search Ads Quality  
25 Team.

Pazzani - direct

1 Q. What does this document indicate about users?

2 A. That for signed-in users, they store data in the Gaia  
3 tables. And for signed-out users, they store data in the  
4 Zwieback tables. So, again, two different IDs depending on  
5 whether you have an account or whether you are not signed  
6 into Google.

7 MR. NELSON: And let me have you put up the next  
8 slide, slide 9. And pull it out.

9 BY THE WITNESS:

10 A. So we have seen this before. This is the prefID  
11 cookie used by Google Search ads. It's another way of  
12 identifying the user. It's defined as the prefID cookie.

13 Q. And this was replaced by [REDACTED] correct?

14 A. Yes.

15 Q. Let me turn you in your notebook to PTX-407.

16 A. Okay. It is a Google document entitled Content  
17 User-Based Quality.

18 MR. NELSON: I'd like to offer 407 into  
19 evidence.

20 MR. VERHOEVEN: No objection, Your Honor.

21 THE COURT: It's admitted.

22 (PTX-407 is admitted into evidence.)

23 BY MR. NELSON:

24 Q. And what does this document say?

25 A. Well, it describes the DoubleClick cookie and how

Pazzani - direct

1 it is used in Content Ads. Now that Google is using this  
2 DoubleClick cookie, they have access not only to the current  
3 page being visited by the user but also all the browsing  
4 history of the user.

5 Q. And can you look in your notebook to PTX-406?

6 A. Yes.

7 Q. And what is that document?

8 A. It is a test ad serving privacy policy and cookies,  
9 cookie opt-out. It's a Google document.

10 MR. NELSON: I'd like to offer Exhibit 406 into  
11 evidence.

12 MR. VERHOEVEN: No objection.

13 THE COURT: It's admitted.

14 (PTX-406 is admitted into evidence.)

15 MR. NELSON: Can I have the next slide, please?

16 BY MR. NELSON:

17 Q. And what does the user ID there represent?

18 A. The user ID here is one of those 64-bit numbers.

19 What it is showing is when an ad is served by the Google  
20 server, Google records some information each time you view  
21 an ad. And it shows an example of the information its  
22 recording. The ad has an ID and the user has an ID.

23 Q. Now, for all these different user identifiers, the  
24 term "user" is used elsewhere in the claims; is that right?

25 A. Yes. It's used in almost every claim.

Pazzani - direct

1 Q. And is it your opinion that these user identifiers  
2 are the representations of the user throughout the claims?

3 A. Yes, there is an enduser who is using the computer,  
4 and this is an identifier that represents that user.

5 Q. When you run a Google Search and get results, how  
6 much time does it take for the results to come back?

7 A. I think they try for less than half a second and  
8 that's about my observation as well. It might be a second.

9 Q. Is there any human intervention during that period of  
10 time?

11 A. There's no time for any Google employee to do  
12 anything.

13 Q. Is that the same, is it true for Content Ads and  
14 Search Ads as well?

15 A. Yes. The results come back really quickly if it's  
16 done automatically by Google servers.

17 Q. And are all of these computer systems?

18 A. Yes.

19 Q. And do all of these accused systems provide  
20 personalized information services?

21 A. Yes. We've discussed personalization the first  
22 couple hours.

23 Q. What about with respect to the creation of the  
24 profiles that we discussed? Is there human intervention  
25 during the time they're created?

Pazzani - direct

1 A. No. So some of the profiles, [REDACTED],  
2 are created on the fly, while the user is typing queries.  
3 It's created between the time you type the query and it  
4 returns the results. [REDACTED]

5 [REDACTED]

6 [REDACTED]

7 Q. And let me have you turn in your notebook to PTX-632,  
8 please.

9 A. Yes. Of this is a Google document. It's entitled  
10 automatic profile generation and monitoring.

11 MR. NELSON: I'd like to offer PTX-632 into  
12 evidence.

13 MR. PERLSON: No objection.

14 THE COURT: It's admitted.

15 (PTX-632 was admitted into evidence.)

16 MR. NELSON: Put the slide up. Slide 13,  
17 please.

18 BY MR. NELSON:

19 Q. What does this document talk about?

20 A. This document discusses the automatic profile  
21 generation and it basically describes the profile generation  
22 and monitors framework used in generating personalized  
23 search results. And, again, the automated is the important  
24 part here. That's one of the claim terms.

25 Q. And let me put up slide 14. And does this slide,



1 what does this slide represent?

2 A. Well, it summarizes my opinion on just the first part  
3 of claim 1 that Google is a computer implemented method for  
4 providing automated personalization.

5 Q. And do the checkmarks represent that you believe that  
6 each of the Google systems contain that element, perform  
7 that element?

8 A. Yes. The checkmark for search box there, the  
9 checkmark for Search Ads, there's a search ad, and the  
10 checkmark for Content Ads and YouTube.

11 Q. All right. Let's turn to the next, let me turn to  
12 slide 15, and the next element, the transparently monitoring  
13 the user interaction with data element.

14 May I have slide 16, please, and the pullout.  
15 And so this is Element A now, transparently monitoring. Can  
16 you explain this element?

17 A. Yes. This is transparently monitoring user  
18 interactions with data while the user is engaged in normal  
19 use of a computer. So this is claim 1(a) where  
20 transparently means something like without any extra user  
21 effort and user is defined as it was before.

22 Q. And what is the normal use of a computer?

23 A. Well, things like browsing and searching and e-mail  
24 are the normal uses of the computer.

25 Q. And does Google Search, Search Ads and Content Ads,

Pazzani - direct

1 each do their transparently monitoring while the user is  
2 engaged in normal use of a computer?

3 MR. VERHOEVEN: Objection, Your Honor. Leading.

4 THE COURT: Overruled.

5 BY MR. NELSON:

6 Q. Go ahead and answer.

7 A. Yes, they do.

8 Q. Let me put up -- let me direct you in your notebook  
9 to PTX-11.

10 A. Yes. It's a Google document entitled "Cookie-Based  
11 personalized search."

12 MR. NELSON: I'd like to move PTX-11 into  
13 evidence.

14 MR. VERHOEVEN: No objection, Your Honor.

15 THE COURT: It's admitted.

16 (PTX-11 was admitted into evidence.)

17 MR. NELSON: Can you pull up the pullup?

18 BY MR. NELSON:

19 Q. And what does this document tell you?

20 A. It goes into more detail about what is transparently  
21 monitored. These are the [REDACTED]  
22 [REDACTED] that are recorded as part of a normal web search  
23 and they're associated with these cookie-based identifiers,  
24 [REDACTED], Gaia, and retained for a finite period of time,  
25 [REDACTED].

Pazzani - direct

1 Q. And let me have slide 18, please. This is  
2 Mr. Horling from yesterday. What did he say?

3 A. So the two-line quote from that video is:

4 "So the system watches what the user is  
5 doing and tracks it?"

6 And his answer is: "At a high level, yes."

7 Q. Let me have slide 19. This is Mr. Gopalratnam. What  
8 did he say about the Search Ad system?

9 A. The Search Ad system he talked a little bit about and  
10 he confirms that they monitor the [REDACTED]

11 [REDACTED]

12 [REDACTED]

13 [REDACTED]

14 Q. Let's go back to search for a minute. Does the user  
15 have to do anything for this monitoring to happen?

16 A. No. It's effortless to the user.

17 Q. Does the user -- they don't have to sign in? They  
18 don't have to do anything?

19 A. That's correct.

20 Q. What about for Search Ads? Is the user aware this is  
21 even going on?

22 A. It's effortless to the user.

23 Q. What about for content ads? Is it transparent to the  
24 user there as well?

25 A. Yes. The user doesn't have to do any steps to get

Pazzani - direct

1 his information, his or her information recorded in the  
2 Google databases.

3 Q. And let me direct your attention to PTX-395.  
4 Actually, just go to the next slide. This one has already  
5 been admitted.

6 This is a slide about Search Ads. What does  
7 this slide say with respect to what's monitored in Search  
8 Ads?

9 A. Well, this describes again what is monitored in  
10 Search Ads, [REDACTED]

11 [REDACTED]

12 [REDACTED]

13 Q. And what is UBAQ on the bottom?

14 A. UBAQ is actually a profile of the user in Search Ads,  
15 and that is a summary of their activity in the [REDACTED]

16 It expresses what the user is interested in and what the  
17 user is not interested in.

18 Q. And let me put up slide 21, please. This is  
19 Mr. Ponnekanti from yesterday. What did he say what was  
20 monitored in Search Ads?

21 A. This is Content Ads, I believe.

22 Q. I'm sorry. Content Ads.

23 A. And he said that Content Ads monitors [REDACTED]

24 [REDACTED]

25 [REDACTED]

Pazzani - direct

1

2

3

4 Q. And let me put up slide number 22. This is Mr. Zamir  
5 from yesterday. Can you summarize what he said?

6 A. Yes. The quick summary is he said that Content  
7 Ads looks at

8

9

10 Q. And just one more. Let me direct your attention to  
11 PTX-404.

12 A. Okay. It's a Google document AFC user profiler,  
13 where AFC stands for Ad Sense per content.

14 MR. NELSON: I'd like to offer Exhibit 404 into  
15 evidence.

16 MR. VERHOEVEN: No objection, Your Honor.

17 THE COURT: It is admitted.

18 (PTX-404 was admitted into evidence.)

19 BY MR. NELSON:

20 Q. Can you put that on the screen? And what does  
21 Exhibit 404 say about what content --

22 A. It goes into more details about Content Ads. It  
23 says, we, that is Google, looks at the following activities  
24 for each user:

25 Q. And let me put, direct your attention to PTX-370.

Pazzani - direct

1 And what is Exhibit 370?

2 A. 370 is a document from a website, I believe, called  
3 read, write web. Its author is Greg Linden.

4 MR. NELSON: And I want to offer Exhibit 370  
5 into evidence.

6 MR. VERHOEVEN: No objection, Your Honor.

7 THE COURT: Admitted.

8 (PTX-370 was admitted into evidence.)

9 BY MR. NELSON:

10 Q. Who is Greg Linden?

11 A. Greg Linden was a former Amazon employee. He is the  
12 person that wrote Amazon's personalization system.

13 Q. And what does Mr. Linden say about Google on this  
14 topic?

15 A. He says that searchers don't have to do anything  
16 explicit to use it. It here is referring to Google  
17 personalized search. It's all implicit. So he's getting at  
18 the transparently monitoring.

19 Q. And let me turn to slide 25. And can you summarize  
20 your opinion whether Google's search, Search Ads and Content  
21 Ads and YouTube Content Ads practice all of the elements of  
22 claim 1 of '040 claim, element 1(a)?

23 A. Yes. So Google keeps track of things like your  
24 searches, your result clicks, the ads that you've seen, the  
25 ads that you've clicked on, whether it's Search Ads or

Pazzani - direct

1 Content Ads, anywhere including YouTube.

2 Q. Is it your opinion that that element is met?

3 A. Yes.

4 (Pause while counsel conferred.)

5 MR. VERHOEVEN: I apologize, Your Honor.

6 THE COURT: You all can meet and confer. That's  
7 fine.

8 (Pause.)

9 MR. VERHOEVEN: Your Honor, I don't want to  
10 disrupt the proceedings, but I thought we had agreed that  
11 the left-hand column would be modified to have all the words  
12 and it was represented it would. If we could fix that as  
13 soon as possible, I won't interrupt the proceedings.

14 THE COURT: Will you agree you'll fix that when  
15 you have a chance?

16 MR. NELSON: Yes, we are. There are some  
17 larger boards that we have later that have them all. It's  
18 clear we're going through all of the elements of the claims  
19 here.

20 THE COURT: We don't need any more argument  
21 about it, but we'll fix it, and when we do, we'll let the  
22 ladies and gentlemen of the jury know that we've replaced  
23 it.

24 MR. VERHOEVEN: Thank you, Your Honor.

25 BY MR. NELSON:

Pazzani - direct

1 Q. So to summarize your opinion on claim element 1(a) --

2 A. Yes. Search --

3 THE COURT: Dr. Pazzani, I know you had to wait  
4 through all of that, but it's important that you wait until  
5 the question is asked before you answer it.

6 Go ahead.

7 BY MR. NELSON:

8 Q. Let me re-ask it. Dr. Pazzani, can you summarize  
9 your opinion with respect to whether Google's search Search  
10 Ads, Content Ads and YouTube practice each element of the  
11 '040, claim limit 1(a)? Each aspect of element A of the  
12 '040 patent?

13 A. Yes, they do.

14 Q. Let's turn to element B.

15 MR. NELSON: Can I get slide 27, please. Can  
16 you pull out Element B.

17 BY MR. NELSON:

18 Q. And can you read Element B to the jury?

19 A. Yes. Element B is the second element of claim 1.  
20 Updating user-specific data files, wherein the user-specific  
21 data files comprise the monitored user interactions with the  
22 data and a set of documents associated with the user.

23 MR. NELSON: And may I have slide 28, please.

24 BY MR. NELSON:

25 Q. And can you read what is on slide 28 and tell me what



Pazzani - direct

1 it is?

2 A. Yes. So this is the Court's construction of two  
3 terms. User-specific data files is the monitored  
4 interactions with data and a set of documents associated  
5 with the user.

6 And the Court has defined monitored user  
7 interactions with the data to be, the collected information  
8 about the user's interactions with the data.

9 Q. And let's talk first about that aspect, the monitor  
10 user interactions with the data.

11 MR. NELSON: Could I get slide 29.

12 BY MR. NELSON:

13 Q. And this is a pullout. And this is a portion of  
14 PTX-15 that we talked about earlier. Can you describe what  
15 this document is talking about?

16 A. Yes. So Kansas stores the user-specific data and it  
17 is updated and it's -- Kansas contains the Gaia ID, the ID  
18 of the signed-in user, and it updates the data that it  
19 stores, or the web queries as well as the results clicks.

20 Q. And what about for the PrefID?

21 A. That same data is stored for the PrefID tables, the  
22 earlier once, and now the [REDACTED] as well.

23 Q. And let me have slide 30, please.

24 And so this is -- first of all, can you  
25 identify the data on the left part, that's the PTX-373?

Pazzani - direct

1 A. Yes. This is from one of the [REDACTED]. I  
2 think this is [REDACTED]. And this shows the  
3 interactions. So the query migration [REDACTED]

4

5

6 Q. There's also the [REDACTED] that we will discuss  
7 next, I think.

8

9

And what about the portion up on the top  
there? What is that intending to represent?

10

A. This is representing the Kansas database. [REDACTED]

11

12

13

14

15

16

17 Q. Let me turn to the next slide, please. And so let's  
18 talk now about the set of documents associated with the  
19 user. Can you tell the jury how that was defined?

20

21

A. Yes. A set of documents associated with the user is  
a group recollection of documents associated with the user.

22

23

Q. And what is a document? What is the second part of  
the document?

24

25

A. A document is an electronic file, including text, or  
any type of media.

Pazzani - direct

1 MR. NELSON: And let me have slide 32, please.

2 BY MR. NELSON:

3 Q. And this is PTX-372 that we saw earlier. Can you  
4 explain what a document ID is?

5 A. Yes. A document ID is an identifier that Google has  
6 to uniquely represent the document. So each document that  
7 Google finds on the web and indexes has this unique  
8 document. And it's generated in part from the URL, so  
9 sometimes we'll associate documents with the user by  
10 associating the URL with the user ID. Sometimes it will be  
11 the document ID associated with the user ID.

12 Q. And let me turn to slide 33. And can you identify on  
13 the left portion here the Q and the RC information that is  
14 part of PTX-373, what that data is?

15 A. Yes. So, again, this is data from the [REDACTED]  
16 [REDACTED]  
17 [REDACTED]  
18 [REDACTED] It's an address of  
19 the document that is associated with the user ID. You store  
20 it in the database by [REDACTED]

21 [REDACTED]

22 Q. And in Google Search, what is the document?

23 A. The document is the document on the website, like the  
24 Wikipedia website, and the identifier is stored in Google's  
25 databases.

Pazzani - direct

1 MR. NELSON: And let me have the next slide,  
2 please.

3 BY MR. NELSON:

4 Q. And can you just explain what this slide is intended  
5 to show?

6 A. Yes. This slide depicts how you associate the user  
7 with the document by means of the document ID. The document  
8 is something out there on the web. Google's database has an  
9 identifier for that document. It stores that identifier  
10 with the user identifier to associate the user with that  
11 document.

12 Q. And so what is the user ID a represent here?

13 A. Well, that would be this [REDACTED] or the Gaia ID.  
14 The document ID would be one of those numbers or the  
15 address, and then the document would be the document out on  
16 the web.

17 Q. And how does Google Systems create a set of documents  
18 associated with the user?

19 A. It stores associated with the user ID a set of  
20 documents, for example, in the [REDACTED] There's also a  
21 web results column that shows the web impressions. That's  
22 another association. There are some others as well. You'll  
23 see them in a minute.

24 Q. So the URLs themselves aren't the documents; is that  
25 right?

Pazzani - direct

1 A. No. The URLs are the address of the document, but,  
2 again, Google has analyzed that document, understands the  
3 content, can retrieve that address by the content of the  
4 document, and then using that content, construct a search  
5 results page so the user could click on that URL and get to  
6 the document.

7 Q. And let me turn your attention to -- let me have the  
8 next slide, please. So this is a portion, then, of PTX-375.  
9 Let me have the pull out.

10 Can you explain what's going on in this slide?

11 A. Yes. This is another part that we have not discussed  
12 yet of Kansas. Kansas has a [REDACTED]

13 [REDACTED]

14 [REDACTED]

15 [REDACTED]

16 [REDACTED]

17 [REDACTED]

18 [REDACTED]

19 [REDACTED]

20 [REDACTED]

21 Q. And just for the record, the pullout is PGLPUM11643.

22 A. So these documents are also associated with that ID  
23 and in that big binder.

24 Q. This is another portion of the same document,  
25 GGLPUM114940. Can you explain what's going on here?

1 A. Yes. [REDACTED]  
2 [REDACTED]  
3 [REDACTED]  
4 [REDACTED]  
5 [REDACTED], has the dates that this was  
6 done, on July 1st of 2010.

7 Q. And let me turn to slide 37. And this is Mr. Horling  
8 from yesterday. What is Mr. Horling saying?

9 A. Well, the quote is, does Kansas -- the way the system  
10 currently works, does Kansas use two types of user  
11 identifiers; one is a Gaia ID and one is a [REDACTED]?

12 And he confirmed, yes, those two user  
13 identifiers are used in Kansas.

14 MR. NELSON: And let's turn to Search Ads next.  
15 Can I get slide 39, please?

16 BY MR. NELSON:

17 Q. This is a document we have seen before, PTX-395.  
18 What is this document tell you about the updating user  
19 specific data files?

20 A. This is where Search Ads stores the user specific  
21 data and associates it with the user ID. And, again, it's  
22 the queries, the ad clicks, result clicks, and ad  
23 impressions that get stored.

24 MR. NELSON: And let me turn to slide 40.

25 BY MR. NELSON:

Pazzani - direct

1 Q. And what did Mr. Gopalratnam say about this?

2 A. He is describing updating the Kansas database:

3 How often does Kansas update the information  
4 associated with the user ID?

5 [REDACTED]

6 [REDACTED]

7 And then you asked: Each time?

8 [REDACTED]

9 [REDACTED]

10 MR. NELSON: And let's go back. Let's go to  
11 slide 41.

12 BY MR. NELSON:

13 Q. And so this is again part of PTX-375. What is going  
14 on in this slide?

15 A. So this is the [REDACTED] So far, we've  
16 only been looking at the [REDACTED]

17 [REDACTED]

18 [REDACTED]

19 [REDACTED]

20 [REDACTED]

21 [REDACTED]

22 [REDACTED]

23 [REDACTED]

24 MR. NELSON: Let me turn to the next slide,  
25 please.

Pazzani - direct

1 BY MR. NELSON:

2 Q. So this is the Court's definition of "document." Can  
3 you tell the jury that again?

4 A. Yes. "Document" is "an electronic file including  
5 text or any type of media."

6 MR. VERHOEVEN: Your Honor?

7 THE COURT: Yes.

8 MR. VERHOEVEN: We have an objection to the next  
9 two slides. And we've talked about it briefly. I don't  
10 think it has been resolved; and I respectfully request a  
11 short sidebar.

12 THE COURT: All right we'll have a sidebar.

13 (Sidebar conference held.)

14 THE COURT: All right. So what is the  
15 objection?

16 MR. VERHOEVEN: I apologize, Your Honor. We  
17 alluded to this previously but they have been going along  
18 with this fine. But now they're going to interpret your  
19 construction with more claim construction interpretation,  
20 the terminology "document," and then this is the one you  
21 have seen before with what a "file" is, Your Honor.

22 We object. This is essentially in our view, you  
23 issued a claim construction ruling on "document" and now  
24 they're construing the claim construction and you used the  
25 word "file" and now they're trying to construe the word



Pazzani - direct

1 "file" within it and we would submit it is inappropriate for  
2 an expert witness to tell the jury what these meanings are.

3 And, in fact, we think that there is no need for  
4 this. The witness has already said he thinks the document  
5 element is met. And it's not appropriate for him to go and  
6 then talk about the meaning of the words of your  
7 construction to support that. He can say factually what he  
8 wants or alternatively, Your Honor, if you don't want to  
9 proceed that way, then we think that it's a matter for the  
10 Court to decide what a file is, not two experts fighting  
11 over it.

12 THE COURT: What is your position?

13 MR. NELSON: Well, first of all, our position is  
14 this objection has been waived. We had correspondence with  
15 Google last night as to what remained objectionable on Dr.  
16 Pazzani's slide and this wasn't it. It was very clear that  
17 the correspondence was limited to what Mr. Perlson presented  
18 this morning: The two letters and also --

19 THE COURT: We did talk about this before, but I  
20 don't think I ruled. You're saying subsequent to this, they  
21 did something to waive their objection?

22 MR. NELSON: Yes, Your Honor. We sent an e-mail  
23 last night I think in a summary of what was left in Dr.  
24 Pazzani's slides that were objectionable? And what was sent  
25 back was the two letters and the deposition exhibit. That

Pazzani - direct

1 was it.

2 THE COURT: Assuming it's not waived, what is  
3 your position?

4 MR. NELSON: Our position is that this is  
5 clearly in the expert report. They've had their own expert  
6 had an opportunity to opine back on it. They had a chance  
7 to take Dr. Pazzani's deposition on it. They can cross him  
8 on it. And albeit on the claim construction, law expert  
9 testimony isn't necessarily the -- it is fairly low on the  
10 overall hierarchy. This is perfectly fine testimony for him  
11 to give.

12 If they want to cross, depending if this is in  
13 Dr. Fox's report on it or not, they can put something on  
14 assuming it's in his report, but that they've been on notice  
15 since the time of Dr. Pazzani's report that there was a  
16 dispute, there was a disagreement as to what the word "file"  
17 meant.

18 THE COURT: Do you think I need to construe it  
19 then?

20 MR. NELSON: I don't know if you need to  
21 construe it or not, Your Honor. I think that it's a word,  
22 the plain and ordinary meaning provides aspects of that.  
23 And if they wanted this construed, they could have asked for  
24 it to be construed later.

25 THE COURT: Is there anything further?

Pazzani - direct

1 MR. VERHOEVEN: Yes, we did ask for a document  
2 to be construed and we got a construction. They're unhappy  
3 with the construction. Now they're construing the  
4 construction, Your Honor. This is an invitation by them in  
5 my opinion to violate *O<sub>2</sub>Micro* and its progeny.

6 And as to the point that expert testimony has  
7 not a lot of relevance, a little bit of relevance to claim  
8 construction, that misses the point that I was making which  
9 is that is for the Court, it's not for the jury. Claim  
10 construction is for the Court.

11 THE COURT: Here is what we're going to do. I'm  
12 going to overrule the objection.

13 First off, on waiver, it has not been proven to  
14 me that the objection was waived. So I'm going to reach the  
15 merits of the objection but I'm going to overrule and permit  
16 the testimony from the plaintiff's expert provided, and I  
17 assume this will be the case, that he will say that he is  
18 applying the Court's claim construction on those terms that  
19 we did construe.

20 I will give similar leeway to defendants on  
21 cross as well as to present testimony from their expert  
22 consistent with our claim construction. And I reserve the  
23 right, if need be, to construe any term in dispute and to  
24 instruct the jury accordingly, which, of course, may be  
25 inconsistent in the end with what any expert may have

Pazzani - direct

1 testified to as being his or her understanding of "file."

2 But that is the ruling.

3 Any questions about that?

4 MR. NELSON: No, Your Honor.

5 MR. VERHOEVEN: No, Your Honor.

6 THE COURT: Okay.

7 (Sidebar conference ends.)

8 THE COURT: You can continue when you are ready.

9 MR. NELSON: Thank you, Your Honor.

10 BY MR. NELSON:

11 Q. So, Dr. Pazzani, can you read the jury's construction  
12 again -- or, no. Let me start over. Can you read the  
13 Court's construction to the jury?

14 A. Yes. The Court has defined the "document" to be "an  
15 electronic file including text or any type of media."

16 Q. And let me have you look at PTX-357 in your notebook.

17 A. 357 is a definition from the Random House Webster's  
18 Unabridged Dictionary.

19 MR. NELSON: And I want to move 357 into  
20 evidence.

21 MR. VERHOEVEN: Subject to the sidebar, Your  
22 Honor, no objection.

23 THE COURT: It's admitted.

24 (PTX-357 is admitted into evidence.)

25 MR. NELSON: Can you put up a slide 43, please?

Pazzani - direct

1                   Can you put up the slide of the Random House  
2 Dictionary?

3 BY MR. NELSON:

4 Q.           And can you tell what is this slide?

5 A.           This slide is a definition of the word "file" from  
6 the Random House Dictionary.

7                   It says: A file is a folder, a cabinet or other  
8 container in which papers, letters, et cetera, are arranged  
9 in convenient order for storage or reference.

10                   Then it goes on to give the computer definition  
11 of that: A collection of related data or program records on  
12 some input, output, auxiliary storage medium.

13 Q.           Let me have you look in your notebook to PTX-1113,  
14 please.

15                   MR. VERHOEVEN: What was the number?

16                   MR. NELSON: 1113.

17                   THE WITNESS: 1113 is the Users-Based Ad  
18 Quality.

19 BY MR. NELSON:

20 Q.           Is it a Google document?

21 A.           Yes, it is a Google document.

22                   MR. NELSON: I want to offer Exhibit 1113 into  
23 evidence.

24                   MR. VERHOEVEN: No, I have no objection, Your  
25 Honor, except my copy is illegible so if we can get a

Pazzani - direct

1 legible copy?

2 THE COURT: I'm sure one can be provided.

3 MR. NELSON: Yes. I'm not sure the one we have  
4 is a lot better, which you will see in a minute.

5 THE COURT: All right. Well, it's admitted and  
6 you will give him the best copy you have.

7 (PTX-1113 is admitted into evidence.)

8 MR. NELSON: Can I have slide 46, please?

9 And can you blow up the portion on the left,  
10 please?

11 BY MR. NELSON:

12 Q. All right.

13 A. I think it's the animation that has it.

14 Q. Yes. What we're going to be talking about here is  
15 the portion here that we have retyped.

16 A. Okay. I can read it, sort of.

17 MR. NELSON: So can I have the blowup portion of  
18 the slide now?

19 BY MR. NELSON:

20 Q. And can you tell me what this document says?

21 A. Yes. This document describes Google ads, and a  
22 Google ad has several elements. It's a headline, that's the  
23 text you see on the top of the ad. The lines of text, it's  
24 also called the creative. That's the few lines of text that  
25 describe the ad. A display URL, that's the website that it

Pazzani - direct

1 is from, like Amazon or eBay. And the destination URL,  
2 that's the place that you will go to if you click on the ad.

3 Q. Let me have you turn to PTX-399, please.

4 A. (Witness complies.) 399 is a Google document,  
5 SmartAds for Smarties.

6 MR. NELSON: I'd like to offer Exhibit 399 into  
7 evidence.

8 MR. VERHOEVEN: No objection, Your Honor.

9 THE COURT: It's admitted.

10 (PTX-339 is admitted into evidence.)

11 MR. NELSON: Can you put Exhibit 399 up, please?

12 BY MR. NELSON:

13 Q. And so what is the Find a Job portion up in the upper  
14 right box?

15 A. The Find a Job is the headline. And then the text,  
16 Find a Job: Search job listing by location, industry or  
17 keyword is what is called the ad text.

18 The www.hotjobs.com is the visible URL. And  
19 there, the components of the ads, so ads have identifiers.  
20 You can think of them as being stored in a file cabinet and  
21 associated with that ad identifier are these components, the  
22 visible URL, the ad text, the headline, and also the  
23 destination URL that is now depicted here.

24 Q. And this is an electronic system; is that right?

25 A. That's correct.

Pazzani - direct

1 Q. And so these ads, is there something that glues them  
2 together?

3 A. Yes, the ad identifier is how you tell one ad from  
4 another ad. It's how Google tells one ad from another ad.

5 Q. And so, in your opinion, are ads electronic files  
6 according to the Court's definition?

7 A. Yes, they are.

8 Q. And let's talk a little bit more about that. So let  
9 me turn your attention to PTX-356.

10 A. 356 is from Microsoft's Computer Dictionary, the  
11 Fourth Edition.

12 MR. NELSON: I'd like to ask that PTX-356 be  
13 moved into evidence.

14 MR. VERHOEVEN: This is subject to the same  
15 issue, Your Honor. Subject to that, no objection.

16 THE COURT: Okay. Given that reservation of  
17 rights, it is admitted. You may proceed.

18 (PTX-356 is admitted into evidence.)

19 MR. NELSON: Can we have slide 48 please?

20 BY THE WITNESS:

21 A. 48 is Microsoft's definition of a "file." It's a  
22 complete named collection of information, such as a program,  
23 a set of data used by a program, or a user-created document.  
24 A file is the basic unit of storage that enables a computer  
25 to distinguish one set of information from another.



Pazzani - direct

1 Q. And in your view, does an ad meet that -- meet the  
2 Court's definition?

3 A. Yes. So there is a unit of storage, the ad  
4 identifier, and that ad identifier has ads associated with  
5 it and only it. [REDACTED]

6 [REDACTED]

7 MR. NELSON: Let me go back for a second. I  
8 skipped a portion here that I wanted to, I wanted to talk  
9 about first.

10 Can I get slide 42 back up again?

11 BY MR. NELSON:

12 Q. So that is the Court's definition of "document,"  
13 correct?

14 A. Correct.

15 Q. And so may I have you look in your folders to  
16 PTX-401, please?

17 A. Yes.

18 Q. And what is PTX-401?

19 A. PTX-401 is a Google document. It's called High  
20 Roller Large Auction Ad Targeting.

21 MR. NELSON: I want to move Exhibit 401 into  
22 evidence.

23 MR. VERHOEVEN: No objection.

24 THE COURT: It's admitted.

25 (PTX-401 is admitted into evidence.)

Pazzani - direct

1 MR. NELSON: Can I get slide 43, please.

2 BY MR. NELSON:

3 Q. So what is -- this is terminology of PTX-401. What  
4 is Google -- well, what is this document say about  
5 documents?

6 A. Well, this document defines --

7 MR. VERHOEVEN: For the record, Your Honor, same  
8 objection. Reservation to that.

9 THE COURT: Fine. Go ahead. You can answer.

10 BY THE WITNESS:

11 A. Okay. So this is a Google definition of "document"  
12 that is used by the SmartAds system. That is the system  
13 that judges the probability the user would be interested in  
14 the document.

15 And it says: A document is the content  
16 associated with a single ad. For instance, its customer ID,  
17 it's creative, it's landing page. The creative is the text  
18 of the ad.

19 And we haven't talked about it yesterday but the  
20 customer ID is the Google customer, the advertiser who pays  
21 Google to put that ad there. And, of course, you would want  
22 to associate that with the ad as well so Google can charge  
23 that customer.

24 MR. VERHOEVEN: Objection to that testimony as  
25 inconsistent with the Court's claim construction.

Pazzani - direct

1 THE COURT: Okay.

2 MR. NELSON: Disagree.

3 BY MR. NELSON:

4 Q. What does Google say a document is in the Search Ad  
5 system?

6 A. So let me read it again. Document: The content  
7 associated with a single ad.

8 THE COURT: The objection is overruled.

9 BY MR. NELSON:

10 Q. And in your opinion, is an ad a document according to  
11 the Court's construction?

12 A. Yes. An ad is the content associated with a single  
13 ad. A document is the content associated with a single ad.

14 Q. And it's my understanding that Google takes a  
15 different position that an ad isn't a document. Is that  
16 your understanding as well?

17 A. I have heard that argument, yes. I think we saw it  
18 in the opening argument.

19 Q. Do you agree with it?

20 A. No, I don't. It's pretty clear here.

21 Q. Let's just say we give them the benefit of the doubt.  
22 Do you have an opinion as to whether ads are equivalent to  
23 documents?

24 A. Yes, I do.

25 Q. And what is that your opinion?

Pazzani - direct

1 A. Yes, they are equivalent.

2 Q. Why is that?

3 A. Can I show the slide?

4 Q. Yes. Let me put up slide 49.

5 And go ahead and give your opinion.

6 A. So there is a test for equivalence. And ads are not  
7 substantially different from documents. They're equivalent  
8 to documents. They function substantially the same way as  
9 electronic files in substantially the same way -- I'm sorry.  
10 They function substantially as electronic files in  
11 substantially the same way to achieve substantially the same  
12 result.

13 So, again, ads are substantially the same as  
14 documents. They are indexed and stored electronically. So  
15 we saw that Google has databases that store ads. Google has  
16 databases that store web documents, the contents of web  
17 documents.

18 Ads are identified by their identifiers. Google  
19 identifies the properties of ads. They'll be categories  
20 associated with ads.

21 Google estimates a user's interest in them. And  
22 Google retrieves them, ranks them, and provides them to the  
23 user.

24 Q. And is that opinion the same with respect to ads in  
25 the Content Ad system?

Pazzani - direct

1 A. Yes, both Content Ads and Search Ads really use about  
2 the same ads. Advertisers can specify one system or another  
3 but there is not really a different way of. Usually,  
4 advertisers let both of them happen.

5 Q. Is that opinion the same for this related claim  
6 element in the '276 patent?

7 A. Yes, it is, where a document is used in '276 as well.

8 Q. So let me have you turn to PTX-220.

9 A. Okay. It's a Google document entitled Content Ads  
10 Also Known As Adsense.

11 MR. NELSON: I want to move for PTX-220 to be  
12 admitted.

13 MR. VERHOEVEN: No objection.

14 THE COURT: It's admitted.

15 (PTX-220 is admitted into evidence.)

16 MR. NELSON: Can you put up the next slide.

17 BY MR. NELSON:

18 Q. What does those document tell you about how ads are  
19 treated in Google systems?

20 A. It talks about the [REDACTED] So  
21 earlier we talked a little bit about how [REDACTED] has the  
22 document IDs for documents on the web. Well, [REDACTED]

23 [REDACTED]

24 [REDACTED]

25 [REDACTED]

Pazzani - direct

1

2 Q. And let's talk, let's go to the next slide, please.

3

And talk about the Content Ad system briefly. May I have

4

you look at PTX-403, please. And what is Exhibit 403? What

5

is PTX-403?

6

A. Oh, PTX-403 is Google's response to the plaintiff's

7

second set of requests for admission.

8

MR. NELSON: And I want to move PTX-403 into

9

evidence.

10

MR. VERHOEVEN: No objection, Your Honor.

11

THE COURT: It's admit.

12

(PTX-403 was admitted into evidence.)

13

BY MR. NELSON:

14

Q. And so are these answers that Google gave us to, gave

15

PUM to questions that PUM asked?

16

A. Yes, they are.

17

Q. And let me have you focus on response to request for

18

admission 6.

19

What does Google say about the Content Ads

20

element?

21

A. Well, for a CUBAQ, the Content Ad Backlogging System,

22

Google stores data associated with a DoubleClick cookie

23

regarding [REDACTED]

24

25

Pazzani - direct

1                   So when you have a web page like the Los  
2 Angeles Times that displays Content Ads from the Los Angeles  
3 Times site, it asks the Google site to put ads in there and  
4 that's called the ad request.

5           Q.       And let me direct your attention to PTX-408 in your  
6 notebook.

7           A.       Okay.

8           Q.       And what is that document?

9           A.       It is a document entitled overview, which describes  
10 the Google AdSense System.

11                   MR. NELSON: I want to move PTX-408 into  
12 evidence.

13                   MR. VERHOEVEN: No objection.

14                   THE COURT: It's admitted.

15                   (PTX-408 was admitted into evidence.)

16           BY MR. NELSON:

17           Q.       Slide 403. What does this document say?

18           A.       That talks about part of the Content Ads, part of the  
19 Kansas infrastructure and what it stores. And it says that  
20 it stores clicks, [REDACTED]

21 [REDACTED]                   And they  
22 are stored in the Kansas infrastructure. That's updating  
23 the user-specific files associated in this case with the  
24 DoubleClick cookie.

25           Q.       And let me put up the next slide, please. And this

Pazzani - direct

1 is Mr. Zamir from yesterday. Can you just summarize what he  
2 said?

3 A. Yes. He confirmed that the Content Ads updates [REDACTED]

4 [REDACTED]

5 [REDACTED]

6 Q. And let me have PTX-401 again. And so this is the  
7 document we had up earlier.

8 What does Google say is document is in the  
9 Content Ad system?

10 A. A document --

11 MR. VERHOEVEN: Same objection, Your Honor.

12 THE COURT: The objection is noted.

13 THE WITNESS: A document again is the content  
14 associated with a single ad, and so you would identify that  
15 content by an ad ID -

16 Q. Can you turn in your notebook to PTX-409, please?

17 A. Yes.

18 Q. And --

19 A. It is a Google document entitled audience/interest-  
20 based advertising, subtitled Kansas use in the [REDACTED]

21 [REDACTED]

22 Q. And can you put --

23 MR. NELSON: I'd like to move that Exhibit 409  
24 be admitted into evidence.

25 MR. VERHOEVEN: No objection.



Pazzani - direct

1 THE COURT: It's admitted.

2 (PTX-409 was admitted into evidence.)

3 BY MR. NELSON:

4 Q. And so what does this document indicate?

5 A. It describes how the updates at Kansas are done and

6

7

8 Basically helps write to the Kansas database.

9 Q. And for search, Search Ads and Content Ads as well as  
10 YouTube Content Ads, are the user-specific data files  
11 updated?

12 A. Yes. The Kansas data files contain the [REDACTED]  
13 for instance, in all cases.

14 Q. And let me turn to slide 58, please. And can you  
15 tell me, can you summarize your opinions with respect to  
16 whether Google's search, Search Ads, Content Ads and YouTube  
17 content ads practice claim element 1(b) of the '040 patent?

18 A. Yes. So each of them stores information in Kansas  
19 and updates them as the user uses the Google System.

20 Q. Thank you.

21 Now getting ready to turn onto Element C.  
22 I'm not sure when the lunch break is.

23 THE COURT: Do you think you need more than  
24 15 minutes for 1(c)?

25 MR. NELSON: Yes.

Pazzani - direct

1 THE COURT: All right. Then let's take a lunch  
2 break now. I know lunch is here for the ladies and  
3 gentlemen of the jury.

4 No talking about the case during the break and  
5 we'll bring you back in about a half-hour.

6 (The jury was excused for a luncheon recess.)

7 THE COURT: Before we break, when we come back  
8 from lunch, is it possible, I have a couple questions about  
9 the Twersky deposition designation objection, so if you can  
10 have whoever is able to speak to that here, we may have a  
11 few questions for you. But we'll take a recess.

12 (Luncheon recess taken.)

13 - - -

14 Afternoon Session - 12:53 p.m.

15 THE COURT: Before we bring the jury in, just  
16 one quick question on Twersky. At the designation at page  
17 451, I guess it's Google's argument that the  
18 counter-designations proposed by PUM is untimely and  
19 improper. I just wanted to briefly understand that better.  
20 So first from Google.

21 MR. PERLSON: Well, I actually -- I know most of  
22 these, but that was the one that I wasn't involved in. I  
23 know all the substantive stuff.

24 THE COURT: Right.

25 MR. PERLSON: I think that there was -- it was

Pazzani - direct

1 just too late.

2 THE COURT: The argument, I guess, is, it wasn't  
3 timely, consistent with the whole procedure for disclosing  
4 to one another?

5 MR. PERLSON: Yes. That's my understanding. I  
6 don't know why it's timely.

7 THE COURT: All right. Let me see what PUM has  
8 to say.

9 MS. MURPHY: Good afternoon, Your Honor. Regina  
10 Murphy for PUM.

11 So, yes. In terms of our exchange procedure, it  
12 was untimely after the meet and confer to try to address  
13 what we understood were Google's objections. And to  
14 withdraw our objections, we proposed we could  
15 counter-designate that portion. But we did do it after the  
16 time to disclose originally.

17 THE COURT: Okay. All right. That's all I  
18 needed to know.

19 MS. MURPHY: Thank you.

20 THE COURT: I will get you my rulings later  
21 today, but I do want to bring the jury in and pick up where  
22 we left off. We'll get the jury and ask Dr. Pazzani to  
23 return to the stand.

24 (The jury entered the courtroom.)

25 THE COURT: Welcome back. Mr. Nelson, you may

Pazzani - direct

1 continue.

2 MR. NELSON: Thank you, your Honor.

3 May I get slide 59, please.

4 BY MR. NELSON:

5 Q. So let's turn to the next element of claim 1, the  
6 estimating parameters of a learning machine element, and it  
7 continues on.

8 A. Okay.

9 MR. NELSON: Can I get slide 60, please?

10 BY MR. NELSON:

11 Q. And this is the pull out. So this is Element C of  
12 the '040 patent. Can you read that element to the jury?

13 A. Yes, I can. Estimating parameters of a learning  
14 machine, wherein the parameters define a user model specific  
15 to the user and wherein the parameters are estimated in part  
16 from the user-specific data files.

17 Q. And let's kind of break that apart a little bit here.  
18 So let me have slide 61.

19 And so can you read the Court's definitions of  
20 some of the claim terms?

21 A. Yes. A parameter is a value or a weight and  
22 estimating parameters of a learning machine is estimating  
23 parameters of the variables of a learning machine.

24 Q. And let me turn to slide 62, please.

25 And can you sort of illustrate, or explain what

Pazzani - direct

1 you're trying to illustrate here.

2 A. Yes. So in this case, what we're trying to do is, we  
3 have the user-specific data in Kansas. These are things  
4 like [REDACTED]  
5 and you're trying to create the link profile or the [REDACTED]  
6 [REDACTED] from that. So here we can see what the profile is.  
7 Maybe we can zoom in a little bit, but this is the [REDACTED]

8 [REDACTED]  
9 [REDACTED]  
10 So what we're trying to do is figure out which  
11 categories of interest to the user, like living things or,  
12 et cetera. Thanks.

13 Q. And what are the IDs there on this slide?

14 A. [REDACTED]  
15 [REDACTED]  
16 [REDACTED]  
17 [REDACTED]  
18 [REDACTED]  
19 [REDACTED]

20 Q. And so this PTX-34, this is a Google document; is  
21 that correct?

22 A. Yes. That's part of the [REDACTED],  
23 that large stack that was blocking your view before.

24 Q. And let's turn to the next slide, please. And can  
25 we zoom in -- well, first of all, can you explain what this

Pazzani - direct

1 is?

2 A. Yes. So this is a different profile. So, again, I'm  
3 going to tell you about five different learning machines:  
4 wink, dilip, rephil, and then two that weren't, those are  
5 [REDACTED], your  
6 session profiles.

7 And this is just one other one. This is  
8 the rephil profile. And now if we zoom in, we can see it's  
9 associated with [REDACTED] and that there's [REDACTED]  
10 [REDACTED]  
11 [REDACTED]  
12 [REDACTED]

13 Q. So is there a parameter shown on this slide?

14 A. Yes. So this one shows the parameter is [REDACTED]  
15 here, or [REDACTED] et cetera. [REDACTED]  
16 [REDACTED]

17 Q. Is that parameter estimated?

18 A. [REDACTED]

19 Q. And can you explain, can you explain that?

20 A. Sure. So let's imagine you see ten documents and you  
21 click on five.

22 MR. VERHOEVEN: Objection.

23 THE COURT: What's your objection?

24 MR. VERHOEVEN: The last question and answer and  
25 this question, outside the scope of his report.

Pazzani - direct

1 THE COURT: Tell me where it is.

2 MR. NELSON: It's in all of the same paragraphs  
3 that you referenced before, Your Honor. Let me find the  
4 particulars.

5 So it begins at Paragraph 163 and goes on to  
6 paragraph 197.

7 THE COURT: Give me a more specific example.

8 MR. NELSON: Paragraph 166, beginning estimating  
9 parameters.

10 THE COURT: Right. I'm reading it. Thank you.

11 (Pause.)

12 THE COURT: Mr. Verhoeven, I'm not sure I  
13 understand what you are objecting to.

14 MR. VERHOEVEN: Thank you, your Honor. It's  
15 very simple. We don't believe in this paragraph that the  
16 expert answers the question why there's an estimate, which  
17 is the question that was posited.

18 And if you read this, there's no explanation of  
19 that, and we had --

20 THE COURT: As to why it's an estimate?

21 MR. VERHOEVEN: Yes.

22 THE COURT: All right. Do you want to direct me  
23 to somewhere elsewhere he says why this is an estimate?

24 MR. NELSON: Well, I think it's clear, he's very  
25 clear why it's an estimate in here.

Pazzani - direct

1 THE COURT: All right. So if it's in 166. Is  
2 that right?

3 MR. NELSON: He --

4 THE COURT: I don't want you to get into all the  
5 substance of it, but is that where I look?

6 MR. NELSON: You can look there, Your Honor.  
7 You can also look at his deposition where he was asked this  
8 question.

9 THE COURT: Tell me where.

10 MR. NELSON: On page 93, 12 through 25. We may  
11 need to sidebar on this, too, Your Honor.

12 THE COURT: All right. Let me look at the lines  
13 you called out first. 93. What lines, please?

14 MR. NELSON: 12 through 25.

15 THE COURT: All right. Thank you.

16 (Pause.)

17 THE COURT: Mr. Verhoeven, do you stand by your  
18 objection?

19 MR. VERHOEVEN: To the extent your Honor's rules  
20 of the road are if it's in the deposition and not in the  
21 report, it's okay, we concede that it's in the deposition,  
22 Your Honor.

23 THE COURT: Okay.

24 MR. VERHOEVEN: So if that's the rules of the  
25 road, then we withdraw it.



Pazzani - direct

1 THE COURT: Okay. I am going to make those the  
2 rules of the road going forward and I do believe that the  
3 deposition adequately discloses it and the objection is  
4 overruled.

5 BY MR. NELSON:

6 Q. Okay. So let's go back to where we were here. Can  
7 you enlarge [REDACTED] And so can you again tell the  
8 jury what one of the parameters is listed there?

9 A. Yes. [REDACTED]  
10 [REDACTED]

11 Q. And why is that an estimation or an estimate?

12 A. Well, what you'd like to have is a very accurate  
13 representation of a probability. If you saw a million  
14 examples, you might be able to figure out what that  
15 probability is, but if you just see three or four examples,  
16 it's really hard to get the probabilities right.

17 For instance, my mother had four children,  
18 three boys, one girl. Three-quarters of them are boys, so  
19 you might assume three-quarters of all people are boys. But  
20 that's not the case. If you look at all the people in the  
21 world, you might get the 50/50. And I actually think it's  
22 about 51 or 50.5 to 49.5. But any time you look at a small  
23 amount of data and try to extrapolate to the large amount of  
24 data, it's just an estimate.

25 Q. Let me ask a question again slightly differently.

1 Why is this an estimate of a parameter?

2 A. Well, the -- [REDACTED]

3 [REDACTED]

4 [REDACTED]

5 [REDACTED]

6 [REDACTED]

7 Q. So it's -- is it a rough calculation of how  
8 interested [REDACTED]?

9 A. Well, in some ways, it's an extremely precise  
10 calculation, but that precise calculation is just an  
11 approximation of a probability.

12 Q. And let's go back to the previous slide, 63. And  
13 could we get this one blown up?

14 And this is the link profile. And what is the  
15 parameter in the link profile?

16 A. Well, here, [REDACTED]

17 [REDACTED]

18 [REDACTED]

19 Q. And can you explain how [REDACTED] is an  
20 estimate of that parameter?

21 A. Yes. So from -- what we're trying to do is figure  
22 out those things that [REDACTED]

23 [REDACTED]

24 [REDACTED]

25 [REDACTED]

1

2

3

4

5

6

7 Q. And so how are these category interests represented  
8 in Google's system?

9 A. Well, there is a number that is associated with the

10

11

12

13

14

15

16 Q. And can you explain a little bit more how the  
17 categories are chosen to be contained or not contained in  
18 the link profile?

19 A. Well, there's code, and I think we're going to see it  
20 in a minute, that estimates the user's interest in that  
21 category, and then all of those things in which the user is  
22 20 percent or more interested in get put in that category.  
23 So there's some threshold, and once you achieve that  
24 threshold, it gets stored in your profile.

25 Q. And let's turn to slide 65, please. And so can you

Pazzani - direct

1 read the Court's definition of learning machine and then of  
2 user model specific to the user?

3 A. Yes. So a learning machine is a mathematical  
4 function or model used to make a prediction, that attempts  
5 to improve its predictive ability over time by altering the  
6 values or weights given to its variables, depending on a  
7 variety of knowledge sources, including monitored user  
8 interactions with data and a set of documents associated  
9 with the user.

10 Q. And can you read the definition of "user model  
11 specific to the user?"

12 A. Yes. "A user model specific to the user" is "an  
13 implementation of a learning machine updated in part by data  
14 specific to the user."

15 MR. NELSON: And let me have slide 67, please.

16 BY MR. NELSON:

17 Q. And so can you identify the learning machines that  
18 you found for Google Search?

19 A. Yes. So the learning machines are these abstract  
20 mathematical models:

21 It's the link profiler plus part of the Kaltix  
22 Twiddler. Or,

23 It's the dilip and it's the dilip profiler and  
24 the Kaltix twiddler.

25 And the rephil profiler and the Kaltix twiddler.

Pazzani - direct

1           There is a Category NavBoost profiler and the  
2 Kaltix twiddler.

3           And a session category profiler and the Kaltix  
4 twiddler.

5

6

7

8

9

10       Q.     And just explain how they relate to the graphic there  
11 on the lower left.

12       A.     The lower left depicts the abstract learning machine,  
13 the part over here, as the profiler. That's the thing that  
14 creates the weights on the variables.

15           Then the Kaltix Twiddler is the thing that

16

17

18

19

20

21

22       Q.     And can you explain to the jury what the user model  
23 specific to the user is in Google's system or the user  
24 models specific to the user is in Google's system?

25       A.     Yes. So once there is user specific data, the

Pazzani - direct

1 learning machine can operate. And then it creates what is  
2 called a user model. So in this case, the learning machine  
3 is, where the user model is the link profile, plus this  
4 information, or the dilip profile plus this (indicating).

5 So, in essence, it become substantiated. It's  
6 no longer an abstract mathematical model. It's [REDACTED]

7 [REDACTED]

8 Q. What makes it [REDACTED] ?

9 A. [REDACTED]

10 Q. And is it specific to [REDACTED] at that point?

11 A. Yes, it's [REDACTED] And that is why there  
12 are two binders: [REDACTED]

13 [REDACTED]

14 [REDACTED]

15 Q. And let's talk now about each of these in each of  
16 these five in a little bit of detail.

17 A. Okay.

18 MR. NELSON: Let's first put up PTX-222. It's  
19 the next slide.

20 BY MR. NELSON:

21 Q. This is the drawing that we referred to earlier in  
22 the day. Can you identify on the drawing what the learning  
23 machine is in Google's system?

24 A. Well, the part of the learning machine that does the  
25 training is the part circled in red. So it takes the user's

Pazzani - direct

1 history from Kansas, makes some extractions from it, learns  
2 some parameters, and then it stores the profile back in  
3 Kansas. That's for three of the profilers. The long term  
4 profiles.

5 Q. And what about the short time profiles?

6 A. The short term profiles operate very similarly but  
7 there is no need to store them in Kansas. They just stay  
8 around for a shorter period of time.

9 Q. And let's turn to some Google documents to discuss  
10 this further. Can you look in your notebook to PTX-770?

11 A. I can.

12 Q. Can you identify that document?

13 A. Yes. This is the profiler, profile factory  
14 infrastructure. It's a Google document, yes.

15 MR. NELSON: I'd like to move PTX-770 into  
16 Federal Defender.

17 MR. VERHOEVEN: No objection, Your Honor.

18 THE COURT: It's admitted.

19 (PTX-770 is admitted into evidence.)

20 MR. NELSON: Can you put up the next slide,  
21 please?

22 BY MR. NELSON:

23 Q. Can you tell me what this document says about  
24 profilers?

25 A. Well, this is a general description of profilers.

Pazzani - direct

1 And I think the underlying part is the important part.

2 It says we use a number of profiles -- profilers  
3 to compute profiles for a given user. So there is not  
4 just one, there is five different profiles of the user  
5 categorizing documents in different ways, or categorizing  
6 long and short term interests.

7

8

9

10 Q. Let me have you turn to PTX-376.

11 A. (Witness complies.)

12 Q. Can you identify that document?

13 A. Yes, I can. It is a Google document entitled Generic  
14 Components Used in P Search. P Search stands for  
15 Personalized Search.

16 MR. NELSON: I'd like to move 376 into evidence.

17 MR. VERHOEVEN: No objection, Your Honor.

18 THE COURT: It's admitted.

19 (PTX-376 is admitted into evidence.)

20 MR. NELSON: Can you put up slide 70, please?

21 BY MR. NELSON:

22 Q. And can you tell me what this document says about  
23 profilers?

24 A. Yes. This document describes in general the  
25 profilers, and they have several components. One component



Pazzani - direct

1 looks over the items associated with the user. For  
2 instance, these are the clicked URL or the documents the  
3 user has clicked on.

4 Then it looks up [REDACTED] for those. For  
5 instance, it finds the link categories associated with those  
6 documents.

7 Then it aggregates those [REDACTED]. It forms  
8 some weighted combination of the [REDACTED]

9 [REDACTED]

10 [REDACTED]

11 [REDACTED]

12 Then it writes the profiler back into Kansas in  
13 some known form like the link profile we saw on the screen.

14 Q. And are the profilers -- let me start over here.

15 MR. NELSON: Let's turn to the next slide.

16 Let's first talk about, are these the five different  
17 profiles we're going to discuss?

18 A. Yes, they are.

19 Q. Let's first talk about the link profile. Can you  
20 look at PTX-30 in your binder?

21 A. Yes, I can.

22 Q. And what is that?

23 A. I don't think PTX-30 is in my binder. Perhaps it has  
24 been admitted before. Oh, I found it. I'm sorry. I'm just  
25 not counting well.

Pazzani - direct

1 Q. Okay. There is a lot of things in those binders.

2 A. Yes. Yes.

3 Q. Can you tell me what PTX-30 is?

4 A. PTX-30 is Google's Supplemental Objections and  
5 Responses to Plaintiff's Fourth Set of Interrogatories to  
6 Google. So it's essentially Google's answers to PUM's  
7 questions.

8 MR. NELSON: I'd like to move PTX-30 into  
9 evidence I.

10 MR. VERHOEVEN: No objection.

11 THE COURT: It's admitted.

12 (PTX-30 is admitted into evidence.)

13 MR. NELSON: Can you put up slide 72, please.

14 BY MR. NELSON:

15 Q. Can you tell me what Google's answer to our Question  
16 24 is?

17 A. Yes. It says: The data used to derive the link  
18 profile is [REDACTED]

19 [REDACTED]

20 I basically have been saying the same thing over  
21 the past hour.

22 And it says: [REDACTED]

23 [REDACTED]

24 [REDACTED]

25 And it goes on to say that Google uses a

Pazzani - direct

1 Bayesian normalization function, which is really just a way  
2 of doing Bayesian estimation.

3 MR. NELSON: And let me have you put up the next  
4 slide, please.

5 BY MR. NELSON:

6 Q. Tell me what Glen Jeh said about the link profiler or  
7 profile.

8 A. Yes. So Jeh said that the category will appear in  
9 the link profile if [REDACTED]

10 [REDACTED]

11 [REDACTED]

12 I described earlier that threshold and whether  
13 you get above that or not.

14 Q. And did you look at Google's source code regarding  
15 these issues?

16 A. Yes, I looked at the source code through the link  
17 profiler, for instance.

18 Q. Let me direct your attention to PTX-76 and ask you  
19 what that is.

20 A. PTX-76 is a header file for the link profiler. It's  
21 BMRC Katz profiler. The header file describes what is  
22 inside the computer code but it's not quite the computer  
23 code itself.

24 MR. NELSON: And let me ask the Court to admit  
25 PTX-76.

Pazzani - direct

1 MR. VERHOEVEN: No objection.

2 THE COURT: It's admitted.

3 (PTX-76 is admitted into evidence.)

4 MR. NELSON: Can you put PTX-76 on the  
5 screen, please?

6 BY MR. NELSON:

7 Q. Can you tell me what this tells you about --

8 A. Yes.

9 Q. -- the profile?

10 A. Yes. So these --

11 THE COURT: Dr. Pazzani, just another reminder.  
12 Wait to answer the question until it's done.

13 THE WITNESS: I want to go home.

14 THE COURT: No comment on that, but go ahead and  
15 answer the question when it's done.

16 THE WITNESS: Sure.

17 BY THE WITNESS:

18 A. So these are the comments that a programmer has put  
19 into this file. The comments start with "//" and they're  
20 used for the programmer to describe what it does. So that  
21 when other programmers look at the file, they can understand  
22 it. [REDACTED]

23 [REDACTED]

24 [REDACTED]

25 [REDACTED]

1

2

3

4

5

MR. NELSON: And let me turn to the next slide.

6

We've already done a little bit of this. This is PTX-33.

7

BY MR. NELSON:

8

Q. And so can you explain what this shows?

9

A. Yes. So these are the top interests in two different

10

associated with two different Gaia IDs. One is the

11

12

13

14

15

16

Q. So are these basically pictures of

17

from Google's computers?

18

A. Yes. So we obtain these from Google, and they

19

printed them out for us, and we put them in those binders.

20

Q. Let's talk about the next profile, the dilip profile.

21

Can you turn in your exhibit book to PTX-379?

22

A. Yes.

23

Q. And tell me what that is.

24

A. That is a letter from Quinn Emanuel, Google's

25

attorneys to I guess SNR Denton, PUM's attorneys.

Pazzani - direct

1 MR. NELSON: I'd like to move PTX-379 be  
2 admitted.

3 MR. VERHOEVEN: Your Honor, this also subject to  
4 this morning.

5 THE COURT: What we discussed.

6 MR. VERHOEVEN: We have not yet seen the revised  
7 version, but subject to it being revised according to the  
8 way it was set up this morning, we have no objection.

9 THE COURT: You are working on that revision;  
10 correct?

11 MR. NELSON: Correct, Your Honor.

12 THE COURT: It's admitted subject to that  
13 revision we discussed.

14 (PTX-379 is admitted into evidence.)

15 MR. NELSON: And can you put up slide 77,  
16 please? And blow it up.

17 BY MR. NELSON:

18 Q. And can you tell me what this says about the code  
19 used to create the link profile?

20 A. This code, this comment describes the dilip profile  
21 actually for the Gaia IDs, and it says it's in the

22 

23 Q. And did you look at that code?

24 A. Yes, I did.

25 Q. Can you turn in your notebook to PTX-98?

Pazzani - direct

1 A. Yes, I can.

2 Yes, now I have it.

3 Q. And can you tell me what PTX-98 is?

4 A. PTX-98 is the [REDACTED]

5 [REDACTED]

6 [REDACTED]

7 MR. NELSON: I move that PTX-98 be admitted into  
8 evidence.

9 MR. VERHOEVEN: No objection, Your Honor.

10 THE COURT: It's admitted.

11 (PTX-98 is admitted into evidence.)

12 MR. NELSON: Can you put the next slide on the  
13 board.

14 BY MR. NELSON:

15 Q. And is this the code that you just identified for the  
16 dilip profile?

17 A. Yes, this is just a little bit of source code. I'm  
18 not going to go into a lot of detail, but, for instance, it  
19 contains things like [REDACTED]

20 [REDACTED]

21 [REDACTED]

22 MR. NELSON: Let me just put up PTX-25. This  
23 has already been admitted. And the next slide.

24 BY MR. NELSON:

25 Q. Is this an example of a dilip profile?

Pazzani - direct

1 A. Yes. So internal Google documents used by the  
2 personalization team, Uygur listed his dilip profile. And  
3 you can see that he is interested in things like references,  
4 Wikipedia and about.com, and he is also interested at the  
5 bottom in the programming language Java, which is a good  
6 thing for a Google employee to be interested in.

7 MR. NELSON: And can you turn to slide 80?

8 BY MR. NELSON:

9 Q. And this is Mr. Haveliwala from yesterday. What did  
10 Mr. Haveliwala say about the creation of the dilip profile?

11 A. So did the different dilip categories that were in  
12 the user's dilip profile have weights?

13 Yes.

14 And what did those weights represent?

15

16

17

18 Then the question was: So I mean, generally the

19

20

And he replied: Yes.

21

22

MR. NELSON: And let's turn next to the rephil  
profile, slide 81.

23

And can you turn in your notebook to PTX-30?

24

25

Actually that has already been admitted. Let's  
just put up slide 82, please.



1 BY MR. NELSON:

2 Q. Can you tell me what Google said with relation to  
3 what creates the rephil profile?

4 A. Well, the rephil profile has [REDACTED]

5 [REDACTED]

6 [REDACTED]

7 [REDACTED]

8 [REDACTED]

9 Q. And with respect to both the link or all of the link,  
10 dilip and rephil profiles, does the information contained in  
11 those profiles change over time?

12 A. [REDACTED]

13 [REDACTED]

14 [REDACTED]

15 [REDACTED]

16 [REDACTED]

17 [REDACTED]

18 Q. And what is the purpose of changing this stuff, these  
19 weights and values over time?

20 A. To form a more accurate model of the user's interest  
21 by using more data.

22 Q. And what does the Google system do with that more  
23 accurate picture of the user's interest?

24 A. Well, it updates and stores it back in Kansas. And  
25 the next time the Google user uses the system, it predicts

Pazzani - direct

1 probabilities more accurately.

2 Q. Did you look at the code that creates the rephil  
3 profile?

4 A. Yes, I did.

5 Q. Can you look at PTX-69?

6 A. Okay.

7 Q. And identify that, please?

8 A. PTX-69 is Google source code. It's the source code  
9 for [REDACTED].

10 MR. NELSON: I'd like to move Exhibit 69 into  
11 evidence.

12 MR. VERHOEVEN: No objection, Your Honor.

13 THE COURT: It's admitted.

14 (PTX-69 is admitted into evidence.)

15 MR. NELSON: Please put up slide 83.

16 BY MR. NELSON:

17 Q. And tell me a little bit about what this code  
18 discusses.

19 A. Well, this code is discussing how the rephil -- or  
20 declaring, if you like, how the rephil profiler works.  
21 There is a general way of doing profiles, and this is  
22 specific to rephil. [REDACTED]

23 [REDACTED]

24 [REDACTED]

25 [REDACTED]

1

2

3

4

5

MR. NELSON: And let me put up slide 84, please.

6

BY MR. NELSON:

7

Q. So this is a portion of PTX-34, GGL-PUM0119002. What

8

does this slide represent?

9

A. Again, this is the rephil profile that is stored in

10

the [REDACTED] associated with the Gaia ID of this

11

account.

12

Q. And let me turn your attention to PTX-37.

13

A. Okay. PTX-37 is a Google e-mail.

14

MR. NELSON: I move that PTX-37 be admitted into

15

evidence.

16

MR. VERHOEVEN: No objection.

17

THE COURT: It's admitted.

18

(PTX-37 is admitted into evidence.)

19

MR. NELSON: Can you put up PTX-37, please?

20

BY MR. NELSON:

21

Q. Can you tell me what this e-mail is?

22

A. Oh, yes. This e-mail is from Bryan Horling, one of

23

the Google engineers. He was head of the search engine, the

24

search personalization team. And this is actually Bryan

25

Horling's personal profile he mailed to others on the Google

Pazzani - direct

1 Search team just to give them an example of what it could  
2 do.

3 It shows, for example, that [REDACTED]

4 [REDACTED]

5 [REDACTED]

6 [REDACTED]

7 [REDACTED]

8 Q. And let me have slide 86, please?

9 A. And then the numbers there represent [REDACTED]

10 [REDACTED]

11 [REDACTED]

12 MR. NELSON: Let me have slide 86, please.

13 BY MR. NELSON:

14 Q. So let's turn about the two other categories here,  
15 category NavBoost and session. Can you explain those?

16 A. Yes. Category NavBoost is a short-term profile.

17 What we've been discussing so far, [REDACTED]

18 [REDACTED]

19 [REDACTED] So, for example, when I arrived in  
20 Wilmington recently, I was interested in getting a cheese  
21 steak. I typed "cheese steak" into Google and learned a  
22 little bit about my interest just that day over the next two  
23 hours. If I typed cheese steak every day, every week for a  
24 few weeks, it gets into my long-term profile, but I have a  
25 short-term profile that represents my temporary, my

Pazzani - direct

1 short-term interests in the last two hours.

2 Q. And do the values and weights in the short-term  
3 profile change over that two-hour period?

4 A. Yes. So with the first query you type, I learned  
5 a little bit about you, that you like cheese steak.  
6 Perhaps with the second query it learns that I like spicy  
7 food and it wants to send me to a place that has spicy  
8 cheese steak.

9 Q. And what's the purpose within that [REDACTED] of  
10 keeping that information and using it?

11 A. The purpose of keeping that information is to learn a  
12 little bit about what your needs are just right then and  
13 there, but then it actually does forget about those unless  
14 you keep doing it. But that's okay. Today I don't want a  
15 cheese steak. I want a pizza and I don't want a cheese  
16 steak pizza.

17 Q. And during this session window, does Google System  
18 attempt to improve the predictive ability, to improve the  
19 predictive ability by changing the weight?

20 A. Definitely so. If you see five queries and five  
21 search results, it learns a little bit more about you than  
22 if you just had two queries and two search results.

23 Q. And let me turn your attention back to PTX-30. Why  
24 don't we put that one back up on the board and the next one.

25 And what does this tell you about the category

Pazzani - direct

1 NavBoost profile and how it's created?

2 A. Okay. This says, by temporarily storing information  
3 about a particular cookie ID in Kansas, [REDACTED]

4 [REDACTED]

5 [REDACTED] Google uses this

6 information to infer link categories or dilip category  
7 cluster preferences for that cookie in a manner similar to  
8 that described above, where above it described the long term  
9 profiles link and dilip.

10 Q. And let me turn to the next slide. And this is again  
11 part of PTX-30. What code is used to -- well, tell me what  
12 PTX-30, pages 12 and 13, say.

13 A. So it says that the code that implements this  
14 profiler is in a file called [REDACTED], and  
15 then it goes on to describe things like look up the session  
16 queries categories that help implement that.

17 Q. And let me turn your attention to PTX-38. It's  
18 already admitted. You can just put up the next slide,  
19 please.

20 And did Google provide an example of a  
21 short-term profile?

22 A. Yes. This was the example we saw earlier, where just  
23 after typing one query, Google has learned a little bit  
24 about the user. That this user right now is interested in  
25 Boston. Perhaps they're visiting.

Pazzani - direct

1 Q. And what -- so let's talk next about the Session  
2 Category profile. And you see it says rephil below it.  
3 What does that mean?

4 A. Really, it's the same as category NavBoost except it  
5 uses the rephil categories instead of the link or dilip  
6 categories.

7 Q. And let's turn to the next slide, 91. And this is  
8 more of Google's answers to PUM's questions.

9 What did Google say about the creation of a  
10 Session Category profile?

11 A. It says, [REDACTED]

12 [REDACTED]

13 [REDACTED]

14 [REDACTED]

15 [REDACTED]

16 Q. And for each of these linked dilip, rephil, category  
17 NavBoost and category session profilers as well as the  
18 respective Kaltix twiddler, are they a mathematical model or  
19 function?

20 A. Yes. They are a mathematical model or function that  
21 estimates the parameters of a learning machine.

22 Q. And do they do so based on user-specific data?

23 A. Yes. They get the data from Kansas specific to that  
24 Gaia ID or [REDACTED]

25 Q. All right. And in doing so, is the user model the

Pazzani - direct

1 implementation of a learning machine, is that made specific  
2 to the user?

3 A. Yes. [REDACTED]

4 [REDACTED]

5 [REDACTED]

6 [REDACTED]

7 Q. And let's turn to slide 92, please. And what did  
8 Mr. Horling say about the session, category NavBoost and  
9 session profilers -- profiles?

10 A. He said that [REDACTED]

11 [REDACTED]

12 [REDACTED]

13 [REDACTED]

14 [REDACTED]

15 Q. Let's turn to the next slide, please. And let's now  
16 talk about the Search Ads system.

17 A. Okay.

18 Q. And let me direct your attention to PTX-112, and in  
19 your notebooks?

20 And can you identify PTX-112?

21 A. Yes. PTX-112 is a document, a Google document,  
22 entitled UBAQ in 15 minutes, user-based.

23 MR. NELSON: I want to move PTX-112 into  
24 evidence.

25 MR. VERHOEVEN: No objection.



Pazzani - direct

1 THE COURT: It's admitted.

2 (PTX-112 was admitted into evidence.)

3 BY MR. NELSON:

4 Q. What are [REDACTED]?

5 A. [REDACTED]

6 [REDACTED]

7 [REDACTED]

8 [REDACTED]

9 [REDACTED]

10 MR. NELSON: And let me have the next slide,

11 slide 96.

12 BY MR. NELSON:

13 Q. And what is the learning machine in the Search Ads,  
14 in the Search Ads product?

15 A. The learning machine in the Search Ads product is the  
16 UBAQ profiler together with the SmartAds System. That's the  
17 general system that computes the probability the -- the  
18 probability the user will click on an ad, PCTR.

19 Q. And what is the, what is the model specific to the  
20 user in the Search Ads product?

21 A. That would be the profiler plus SmartAds plus the  
22 UBAQ profile. So after it has learned a little bit about  
23 the user, it knows, for instance, [REDACTED]

24 [REDACTED]

25 [REDACTED]

Pazzani - direct

1 Q. Yes. And we can blow up the bottom part here. So on  
2 the graphic on the left, can you just explain what that  
3 graphic is intended to represent?

4 A. Yes. If I -- actually, the graphic on the left is  
5 the abstract learning machine and then the one on the right  
6 that I'd love to see is, is the user model specific to the  
7 user. And there's where you can see that [REDACTED]

8 [REDACTED]

9 [REDACTED]

10 [REDACTED]

11 [REDACTED]

12 Q. And how is [REDACTED] in this, in improving  
13 predictability?

14 A. [REDACTED]

15 [REDACTED]

16 [REDACTED]

17 [REDACTED]

18 [REDACTED]

19 [REDACTED]

20 [REDACTED]

21 [REDACTED]

22 Q. And let me have you look at PTX-397 in your  
23 notebooks.

24 A. Yes. Yes. 397 is a Google document entitled  
25 user-based ads quality.

Pazzani - direct

1 MR. NELSON: I'd like to move Exhibit 397 into  
2 evidence.

3 MR. VERHOEVEN: No objection, Your Honor.

4 THE COURT: It's admitted.

5 (PTX-397 was admitted into evidence.)

6 MR. NELSON: Can you put up slide 97, please.

7 BY MR. NELSON:

8 Q. And what is this document showing?

9 A. This shows how the [REDACTED] is calculated by  
10 Google. [REDACTED]

11 [REDACTED]

12 [REDACTED]

13 [REDACTED]

14 [REDACTED]

15 [REDACTED]

16 [REDACTED]

17 [REDACTED]

18 [REDACTED]

19 Q. And what is the parameter in this case?

20 A. The parameter is the [REDACTED]. There's  
21 an [REDACTED]

22 Q. And how is that estimated?

23 A. It's estimated from a small amount of data. So if  
24 you've seen thousands and thousands of ads, [REDACTED]

25 [REDACTED]

1

2

3 Q. And does that estimate change over time?

4 A. Yes, it does.

5 Q. Okay. It moves from one bucket to another?

6 A. Yes. [REDACTED]

7

8 Q. Now let me turn your attention to PTX-398 in your  
9 notebooks.

10 A. Okay.

11 Q. Can you identify that?

12 A. Yes, I can. 398 is an e-mail between Google and --

13 MR. NELSON: I'd like to move 398 into evidence.

14 MR. VERHOEVEN: No objection, Your Honor.

15 MR. NELSON: Can you put up the next slide,  
16 please?

17 BY MR. NELSON:

18 Q. What does this document tell you?

19 A. It basically describes how the [REDACTED] is  
20 done in Google and it says it's based on the [REDACTED]

21

22 [REDACTED] So if you run the profile and it uses the  
23 same profile that's already there, it does not update, but  
24 if the profile is changed, then it updates.

25 Q. And the [REDACTED]

1

2

3

A. Yes.

4

5

Q. And together is this system a mathematical function or model?

6

7

A. Yes. There's a mathematical model that gets instantiated for the user.

8

9

Q. And let me direct your attention to PTX-869. Go ahead and look at that in your notebook and tell me what it is.

10

11

12

A. 869 is the [REDACTED] It's Google code that implements the [REDACTED]

13

14

15

MR. NELSON: I'd like to move PTX-869 into evidence.

16

17

MR. VERHOEVEN: No objection, Your Honor.

18

THE COURT: It's admitted.

19

(PTX-869 was admitted into evidence.)

20

MR. NELSON: Can you put up the next slide, please?

21

22

BY MR. NELSON:

23

Q. Can you describe the code?

24

A. Yes. So this is portions of the code. So, for instance, it says that they'll look at your [REDACTED]

25

Pazzani - direct

1 [REDACTED] in order to use -- user data in computing the  
2 profile. And then it says it looks at the [REDACTED]

3 [REDACTED]

4 Q. And let me direct your attention to a different  
5 portion of PTX. So that is 100474. Let me direct your  
6 attention to the next slide. 100, please. Pull that up.  
7 That's part of the same exhibit, page 478.

8 What does this portion of the code talk about?

9 A. [REDACTED]

10 [REDACTED]

11 [REDACTED]

12 [REDACTED]

13 [REDACTED]

14 Q. And let me direct your attention in your notebook --  
15 let me have you put up the next slide, PTX-113. This is  
16 user-based ad quality.

17 MR. NELSON: Can you go back on the animation?

18 Next one.

19 BY MR. NELSON:

20 Q. Can you just explain what this drawing is?

21 A. Yes. This is a drawing contained within a Google  
22 document. It is a hand-done drawing. Not sure who drew it.  
23 It was within the document itself.

24 But basically this looks -- this describes  
25 Kansas, which is the database, and then there's various --

Pazzani - direct

1 well, the most important part here is this, [REDACTED]  
2 [REDACTED] So that shows how the profile is stored  
3 in Kansas, associated with the domain eBay.com, and it's

4 [REDACTED]  
5 Q. And is there then a user shown on this document?

6 A. Yes. So this is the data for user 1 (indicating.)

7 Q. And this drawing, this is a Google drawing; right?  
8 This isn't something we did?

9 A. That's right. This is a Google drawing.

10 Q. Let me -- so the [REDACTED], the [REDACTED]  
11 [REDACTED] in the Smart Ads System or the Search Ad  
12 System, how does this become user specific?

13 A. Well, it becomes user specific when it looks at the

14 [REDACTED]  
15 [REDACTED]  
16 [REDACTED]

17 Q. Let's turn next to the Content Ad System now,  
18 slide 102, and why don't we just jump ahead to slide 104.

19 What is the learning machine in the Content Ad  
20 system?

21 A. So the learning machine in the Content Ad system, I  
22 didn't hear a specific name for the profiler, so I will  
23 just call it the Content Ads profiler. And the parts of  
24 SmartAds that predicts the, that looks at the user specific  
25 portion of -- of the data, of the user data from Kansas

Pazzani - direct

1 takes that into account in computing the estimated  
2 click-through rate.

3 Q. And so what is the user model specific to the user?

4 A. The user model specific to the user is instantiated  
5 with the user data. These are a set of categories,

6 [REDACTED] These are things that have been  
7 in the ads that you've seen recently.

8 Q. And why don't we just zoom in on the right side of  
9 it. Can you explain this further?

10 A. So here they're just numbers, if you like, and these

11 [REDACTED]

12 [REDACTED]

13 [REDACTED]

14 [REDACTED]

15 [REDACTED]

16 Q. And the face in there, what's that intended to  
17 represent?

18 A. The face is a model of a user. In this case, it's a  
19 user who likes animals or animal ads.

20 Q. And does the Content Ad system attempt to improve its  
21 predictability over time?

22 A. Yes, it does.

23 Q. And how does it do that?

24 A. It does that by actually learning a profile with  
25 each -- with each -- each time it's about to show you an ad,



1

2

3

4 Q. And do those short-term phil clusters have weights  
5 associated with them?

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13 Q. And is it, when it's updated with the different  
14 [REDACTED] where does that update come from? Does it come  
15 from Kansas again?

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

A. I believe the session data is stored not in Kansas,  
but in the short-term memory of Google, where the short-term  
profile is.

Q. And is this also, in the Content Ad system also  
involves a portion of the SmartAds system?

A. Yes. SmartAds does the auction for Content Ads as  
well.

Q. And together, is the profiler and profile and  
SmartAds system a mathematical function for model?

A. Yes.

Pazzani - direct

1 Q. And let's take a look at PTX-223, the next slide,  
2 please. And what does this slide say about the user profile  
3 in the Content Ad system?

4 A. This slide shows cue back, the profiler -- it shows  
5 that CUBAQ builds a profile from the person's history, and  
6 again that user profile is related [REDACTED]

7 [REDACTED]

8 [REDACTED]

9 Q. Let me ask you to go back to the last slide, 104 for  
10 a minute. And can you zoom in on the right side?

11 And what are the parameters here?

12 A. The parameters are the weights associated with the  
13 rephil clusters that were derived from the ads.

14 Q. And are they, are they estimated?

15 A. Definitely.

16 Q. And how is that?

17 A. Well, you only look at a small amount of data, so you  
18 don't have accurate models of user's interest. It's just a  
19 sample, a small sample.

20 Q. And so the number that is the weight of the  
21 parameter, what does that represent?

22 A. [REDACTED]

23 [REDACTED]

24 Q. [REDACTED]

25 [REDACTED]

Pazzani - direct

1 A. That's right.

2 MR. NELSON: Could I get slide 106, please.

3 BY MR. NELSON:

4 Q. And let's talk -- this is Mr. Zamir who spoke  
5 yesterday. What did Mr. Zamir say about the content ad  
6 system?

7 A. So he described the user cookie-based signals, that  
8 they're [REDACTED]

9 [REDACTED] or he was asked that. He answered  
10 if that was the case. And then you asked if they were  
11 short-term rephil clusters. And he said, yes, they were.

12 Q. Let me direct your attention in the notebooks --  
13 actually, go to slide 107, please.

14 And what does this portion of PTX-404 show?

15 A. This is a document that describes the way Google  
16 calculates weight on these [REDACTED]

17 [REDACTED]

18 [REDACTED]

19 [REDACTED]

20 [REDACTED]

21 Q. And let me turn to slide 108, please. And can you  
22 please summarize your opinion whether Google performs each  
23 of the Google Search Ads, search and Content Ads YouTube  
24 System meets Element 1(c), estimating parameters of a  
25 learning machine wherein the parameters are estimated to

Pazzani - direct

1 create a user model based on, in part on user-specific data  
2 files?

3 MR. VERHOEVEN: Objection, Your Honor. It is  
4 now the afternoon. We were informed this would be fixed  
5 yesterday, this morning. It's still not fixed. I'm going  
6 to object to the slide.

7 THE COURT: I will overrule the objection. It  
8 will be corrected, I trust, by tomorrow.

9 MR. NELSON: Apparently -- thank you, Your  
10 Honor. It is fixed. If we can get online for a minute, we  
11 can load it; otherwise we can just keep going and do it on a  
12 break.

13 THE COURT: We'll do it on a break. You can  
14 answer the question.

15 MR. NELSON: Let me restate the question.

16 BY MR. NELSON:

17 Q. Can you summarize your opinion, whether the Google  
18 Search, Search Ads and Content Ads and YouTube practice  
19 Element 1(c) of the '040 patent?

20 A. Yes, they do.

21 Q. And they practice each aspect of that element;  
22 correct?

23 A. That's correct, although there are summaries there in  
24 my analysis, went into painstaking detail for each of those  
25 analyses.

Pazzani - direct

1 Q. And that's for both the link, dilip, rephil, Category  
2 NavBoost and Session Category Profile Search; is that  
3 correct?

4 A. Yes, it is. And the UBAQ profile of Search Ads and  
5 the short-term phil clusters and Content Ads.

6 Q. Let's turn to the next slide, please. Let's talk  
7 about analyzing a document.

8 MR. NELSON: Can I have slide 100, please, or  
9 110, and the blow up.

10 BY MR. NELSON:

11 Q. Can you read that element to the jury?

12 A. Yes. Analyzing a Document D to identify properties  
13 of the document.

14 Q. And let me have slide 111. And let's talk first  
15 about the three link, dilip and rephil portions that we've  
16 been discussing before.

17 MR. NELSON: May I have slide 112, please, and  
18 the pullout.

19 BY MR. NELSON:

20 Q. And can you tell me what this, what this document is  
21 about?

22 A. Yes.

23 Q. This is PTX-202.

24 A. This document describes the [REDACTED] that's  
25 associated with the link profile. And, again, this shows

1 that Google [REDACTED]

2 [REDACTED]

3 Q. And let me have PTX-25, the next slide. And we put  
4 these up earlier.

5 Is that an example of that analysis?

6 A. Yes. That web page is in the Dungeons and Dragons  
7 category, for example.

8 Q. And let me have slide 114. What did Mr. Horling say  
9 about this analysis? This is not a dilip. What did  
10 Mr. Horling say about the dilip analysis?

11 A. Well, he agreed there was another form of  
12 categorization called dilip, and [REDACTED]

13 [REDACTED]

14 Q. Let me have the next slide, PTX-115. And this is an  
15 example of a dilip categorization?

16 A. Yes, it is.

17 Q. And let me have the next slide, PTX-30. And this is  
18 category NavBoost, a portion of Google's answers to our  
19 questions.

20 Can you tell me what that says about the  
21 creation of the category NavBoost or the analysis in  
22 category NavBoost?

23 A. Yes. It says that category NavBoost uses the link  
24 category or dilip cluster preferences. So it uses that  
25 document analysis.

Pazzani - direct

1 Q. Let's turn to the next slide. Actually, take that  
2 one down. You can turn in your notebook first to PTX-24.  
3 What is PTX-24?

4 A. PTX-24 is another set of interrogatories, the fourth  
5 set of interrogatories to Google and their responses.

6 MR. NELSON: I move that PTX-24 be admitted if  
7 it hasn't already.

8 MR. VERHOEVEN: No objection.

9 THE COURT: All right. It's admitted.

10 (PTX-24 was admitted into evidence.)

11 MR. NELSON: Can you put up slide 117, please.

12 BY MR. NELSON:

13 Q. And what does this say about whether Google analyzes  
14 documents in the context of rephil?

15 A. It says that [REDACTED]  
16 [REDACTED]  
17 [REDACTED]  
18 [REDACTED]  
19 [REDACTED]  
20 [REDACTED]

21 Q. All right. And let me turn your -- turn to slide  
22 118. And is this just an example, this is PTX-25 of the  
23 rephil profile?

24 A. Yes. This is an example of a type of rephil profile  
25 associated with this web page.

Pazzani - direct

1 Q. And let me turn to PTX-30. And let's talk about the  
2 Session Category analysis. Just look at slide 119. This is  
3 in evidence.

4 What does this tell you about the Session  
5 Category analysis?

6 A. Well, I think the most important part is that the  
7 general approach is very similar to the rephil long-term  
8 category except instead of looking at the long-term data,  
9 it's just looking at the short-term data, but certainly  
10 this uses rephil, because it's called [REDACTED]

11 [REDACTED]

12 Q. And let me have you turn in your notebook to PTX-17.  
13 And can you identify that document?

14 A. Yes. This document is a Google document called web  
15 search overview, or the life of the query.

16 MR. NELSON: I move that PTX-17 be admitted into  
17 evidence.

18 MR. VERHOEVEN: No objection, Your Honor.

19 THE COURT: It's admitted.

20 (PTX-17 was admitted into evidence.)

21 MR. NELSON: Thank you. Pull that up.

22 BY MR. NELSON:

23 Q. Now, does Google analyze documents in other ways as  
24 well as we just discussed?

25 A. Yes. So Google, one of the most important things



Pazzani - direct

1 Google does is it indexes the content of what's in  
2 individual web pages. So it looks at the web pages and  
3 finds the words in them, so later on when you type those  
4 words as a query, it can find the documents.

5 So it stores this information about those pages  
6 in an index that maps words or phrases to these documents so  
7 Google can find them.

8 Q. Now let's talk about the analyzing a document aspect  
9 of Search Ad.

10 MR. NELSON: And let me have slide -- let me  
11 have slide 122, please.

12 Go ahead and put the other one up. Blow it up.

13 BY MR. NELSON:

14 Q. What is up on the top?

15 A. Up on the top is an example of an ad.

16 Q. Can you explain the different parts?

17 A. Well, the most important part here that Google does  
18 for analysis in Search Ads is it figures out what the

19 [REDACTED] So an ad has a number of  
20 components, and one form of analysis is to break things into  
21 their constituent components. [REDACTED]

22 [REDACTED]

23 [REDACTED]

24 Q. And let me have you turn in your notebook to PTX-402.

25 A. (Witness complies.)

Pazzani - direct

1 Q. What is PTX-402?

2 A. PTX-402 is a Google document, Ads Quality. SmartAds  
3 Model Overview.

4 MR. NELSON: And move that Exhibit 402 be  
5 admitted into evidence.

6 MR. VERHOEVEN: No objection.

7 THE COURT: It's admitted.

8 (PTX-402 is admitted into evidence.)

9 MR. NELSON: Can you put up slide 123, please.

10 BY MR. NELSON:

11 Q. What does this tell you about the analyzing of  
12 documents for Search Ads?

13 A. Well, there are [REDACTED] that are used in  
14 the SmartAds system. And this shows that it uses the  
15 results of this analysis by finding [REDACTED].

16 MR. NELSON: Let's turn next to the Content Ad  
17 system and puts up slide 125, please.

18 BY MR. NELSON:

19 Q. This is Exhibit 403. So what does this document tell  
20 you about whether Content Ads analyzes documents?

21 A. Yes. Google admits that Content Ads are associated  
22 with [REDACTED] phil is the earlier version  
23 of rephil.

24 Q. How does that speak to the analysis of documents?

25 A. Well, that shows that the ads have been analyzed so

Pazzani - direct

1 that they can be associated with phil clusters.

2 Q. Let me have you turn in your notebook to PTX-411.

3 A. (Witness complies.)

4 Q. What is PTX-411?

5 A. PTX-411 is a Google document entitled  
6 AdGroupRephilGenerator.

7 Q. And what is that document?

8 MR. NELSON: Can you put up slide 126, please?

9 Oops. Let me move 411 into evidence.

10 MR. VERHOEVEN: No objection.

11 THE COURT: It's admitted.

12 (PTX-411 is admitted into evidence.)

13 MR. NELSON: Put up the next slide, please.

14 BY MR. NELSON:

15 Q. What does this document tell you about analysis?

16 A. Well, it says that Google has a tool called the

17 [REDACTED]

18 [REDACTED]

19 [REDACTED]

20 MR. NELSON: Let me turn to the next slide,  
21 please.

22 BY MR. NELSON:

23 Q. Can you summarize your opinion whether Google's  
24 Search Ads, Search and Content Ads, and YouTube practice  
25 Element 1(d), analyzing a document step?

Pazzani - direct

1 A. Yes, each of them do.

2 MR. NELSON: Let's turn to Element 1(e),  
3 estimating a probability. Can you put the claim up on the  
4 slides, please?

5 THE WITNESS: I'm not sure if it would be  
6 possible to take a break at this point.

7 THE COURT: Sure. It is possible.

8 THE WITNESS: I have to use the restroom.

9 THE COURT: Not a problem.

10 Ladies and gentlemen of the jury, we'll take a  
11 break. No talking about the case during the break. We'll  
12 get you back shortly.

13 (Jury left courtroom.)

14 THE COURT: Okay. We will be in recess.

15 (Brief recess taken.)

16 \* \* \*

17 (Proceedings reconvened after recess.)

18 THE COURT: Are you okay to continue?

19 THE WITNESS: Fine.

20 THE COURT: We'll bring the jury in.

21 (Jury returned.)

22 THE COURT: Ladies and gentlemen of the jury, we  
23 are ready to continue.

24 Mr. Nelson, you may proceed.

25 BY MR. NELSON:

Pazzani - direct

1 Q. Are you feeling better, Dr. Pazzani?

2 A. Yes, I am. Well rested.

3 Q. So let's talk about element 1(e) or step 1(e) of the  
4 '040 patent, the estimating of probability step.

5 A. Sure.

6 MR. NELSON: Can I get the next slide, please.

7 BY MR. NELSON:

8 Q. Can you read the jury the claim element 1(e)?

9 A. It's estimating a probability that an unseen document  
10 d is of interest to the user wherein the probability is  
11 estimated by applying the identified properties of the  
12 document to the learning machine having the parameters  
13 defined by the user model.

14 Q. And did you prepare an animation or illustration to  
15 sort of visually demonstrate what this element is about?

16 A. Yes, I did.

17 MR. NELSON: Can I get the next slide, please.

18 BY MR. NELSON:

19 Q. Can you explain?

20 A. Yes. So what you see here is a user model, and this  
21 was created by the learning machine. And here, the user  
22 model has a number of categories, animals, sports, music,  
23 computers, and associated with those categories are levels  
24 of interest. So this particular one is the animal lover and  
25 has a high weight for animals.

Pazzani - direct

1           Then there are a set of documents that the user  
2 may potentially be of interest to him. And you look at the  
3 properties of those documents. The user model looks at  
4 them and it estimates the probability that the user would  
5 be interested in that in part by looking at the properties  
6 of the documents. In this case, like the topics.

7 Q.       Is that the right-hand portion of the learning  
8 machine?

9 A.       Yes. The estimating part is in the right-hand  
10 portion of the learning machine. That's really what we saw  
11 before about predicting whether something was an apple.  
12 Here, we're predicting whether [REDACTED] likes it.

13 Q.       In the Google Search system, can you explain how this  
14 works at a high level with respect to web pages that the  
15 system would have, going back, as part of the search result?

16 A.       Sure. So at a very high level, the user types a  
17 query. Google looks in [REDACTED] its document database and  
18 finds documents that contain the words in that query.

19           Then it has a collection of possible documents.

20 [REDACTED]

21 [REDACTED]

22 [REDACTED]

23           Then it estimates the probability of interest by  
24 looking at each document in the top few and sees if the user  
25 would be interested by examining the properties. So the

Pazzani - direct

1 link profiler looks at the link categories of the documents  
2 and link profiler of the user.

3 The rephil profiler does similarly.

4 Q. And then what portion of the code then does the  
5 actual comparison of the document profile -- the document  
6 properties in the web documents with the profile?

7 A. That is part of the Kaltix Twiddler. So it does two  
8 things: One is it estimates the probability the user is  
9 interested in the document, and [REDACTED]

10 [REDACTED]

11 MR. NELSON: Okay. Now let's break this down  
12 into kind of its components parts. Can I get slide 131,  
13 please?

14 BY MR. NELSON:

15 Q. Can you tell me what the Court-defined "probability"  
16 would be?

17 A. Yes. The Court defined "probability" as "a numerical  
18 degree of belief or likelihood."

19 Q. I don't know if I asked you this before, but in forming  
20 your opinion, did you rely on the Court's construction?

21 A. Yes. So the Court construed the claims before I  
22 issued my opinions and I relied on them heavily.

23 MR. NELSON: So let's turn to slide 132.

24 BY MR. NELSON:

25 Q. Can you explain what this slide is intended to show?

Pazzani - direct

1 A. Yes. So since we're here near Atlantic City, I  
2 thought I would use a blackjack example to describe odds.  
3 Odds are another form of likelihood. So far we've been  
4 talking about probabilities between 0 and 1 but odds are  
5 just another way of expressing a probability.

6 So imagine you are playing blackjack and you  
7 have cards that sum to 12. You don't want to go over 21 so  
8 you don't want to get a 10. So what are the odds you don't  
9 get a 10? So if you look at the complete deck of cards,  
10 there are 36 cards less than 10, and then the face cards and  
11 the 10 are equal to 10 in blackjack. So your odds are 36 to  
12 16 that you won't get a 10 or 9 to 4 or better than 2 to 1  
13 odds in your favor. So ou might want to think about drawing  
14 that card because the orders are 2 to 1 in your favor.

15 Q. And let me turn to the next slide.

16 A. The next slide.

17 Q. What does this slide intend to show?

18 A. Well, what this slide is intended to show is in  
19 blackjack, they don't want you to know the odds precisely,  
20 so what they do is they actually use five decks of cards and  
21 they have some of the cards they're not going to use and  
22 that is so you actually can't calculate the odds. You just  
23 have to estimate them.

24 MR. NELSON: Now, let's turn to the next slide.

25 BY MR. NELSON:



Pazzani - direct

1 Q. And so can you tell me the Court's definition of  
2 "estimating?"

3 A. Yes. The Court's definition of "estimating" is  
4 "approximating or roughly calculating."

5 Q. And so the next slide, please.

6 BY MR. NELSON:

7 Q. And so you can you explain this slide?

8 A. Yes. This is a package of M&Ms. And let's imagine I  
9 want to ask you the question what is the probability you  
10 will pull out a yellow M&M when you pull out that box of  
11 M&Ms? So in this case, there are 16 M&Ms and so the  
12 frequency is 3/16ths, but can you use that to predict what  
13 will happen in the next bag of M&Ms? You might have four,  
14 you might have five, you might have two yellow M&Ms. So  
15 even though you can accurately compute that this is 3/16ths,  
16 it's just an estimate what is going to happen in the future.

17 MR. NELSON: Can I have the next slide?

18 BY THE WITNESS:

19 A. If you have a four pound bag of M&Ms, you can do it  
20 better but you will never get it perfectly.

21 Q. So can you tell me the Court's definition of  
22 "estimating a probability (p)u(d) that an unseen document d  
23 is of interest to the user u?"

24 A. Yes. It's "approximating or roughly calculating a  
25 numerical degree of belief or likelihood that the unseen

Pazzani - direct

1 document d is of interest to the user given the information  
2 that is known about the unseen document."

3 Q. Let's go through a couple of other Court definitions  
4 here. This is the "learning machine" definition we talked  
5 about before and the "user model specific to the user"  
6 definition. Correct?

7 A. That's correct.

8 MR. NELSON: And so let me have slide 138,  
9 please. Now we're in the applying phase here.

10 BY MR. NELSON:

11 Q. Can you identify what the different learning machines  
12 having the parameters defined by the user model in Google's  
13 Search?

14 A. Yes. So in Google Search, there are five profiles  
15 we've been talking about, five different ways of estimating  
16 the probability that a user is interested in the document.  
17 So there is the link profiler, plus the Kaltix twiddler,  
18 plus that individual user's link profile. Or, the dilip  
19 profiler and the Kaltix twiddler or that individual user's  
20 dilip profile. Similarly for rephil, category NavBoost and  
21 session category. So each has a different set of parameters  
22 specific to that user informed by looking at that user's  
23 data.

24 Q. So just for example, a learning machine having the  
25 parameters defined by the user model for the link profile is

Pazzani - direct

1 the link profiler plus the Kaltix twiddler plus the user's  
2 link profile?

3 A. Yes, I think I said that a couple minutes ago.

4 Q. Is that what makes it specific to the user?

5 A. The fact that it has the user's link profile, yes.

6 MR. NELSON: And let's talk about the individual  
7 different ones as quickly as we can here. Let me have  
8 PTX -- or slide 139, please.

9 BY MR. NELSON:

10 Q. And what does this tell you about what is doing the  
11 estimating here?

12 A. Well, for the link, dilip and rephil and Category  
13 NavBoost and Session Category, it's the Kaltix Twiddler that  
14 does this estimating.

15 Q. [REDACTED]

16 [REDACTED]

17 A. [REDACTED]

18 [REDACTED]

19 [REDACTED]

20 Q. We'll get into that in just a minute.

21 A. Yes.

22 MR. NELSON: So let me have slide 140, please.

23 Put that up.

24 BY MR. NELSON:

25 Q. Can you identify what you are representing here in

1 slide 140?

2 A. Yes. So these are the portions of the Google Search  
3 Personalization system that are highlighted in yellow that  
4 perform the function of estimating a probability that the  
5 user is interested in the document.

6 Q. And that is PTX-22?

7 A. Yes.

8 MR. NELSON: Let me have the next slide, please.  
9 Well, let me go back to the first one.

10 BY MR. NELSON:

11 Q. So which portions are there -- which portions of the  
12 figure from page 465, 345 of PTX-22 shows the learning  
13 machine having, using the parameters used by the user model?

14 A. It's the portions highlighting the profile that comes  
15 out of Kansas and goes into the twiddler and the profiler as  
16 well, a portion of that. I guess that was left out of the  
17 highlighting.

18 MR. NELSON: Okay. Let's turn to slide 141.  
19 And let's talk first about these three: link, dilip and  
20 Category NavBoost.

21 BY MR. NELSON:

22 Q. What does it mean? What is [REDACTED]  
23 next to it?

24 A. I think we might have mentioned that briefly before,  
25 but [REDACTED]

Pazzani - direct

1

2

MR. NELSON: Let me have PTX-30, slide 143.

3

BY MR. NELSON:

4

Q. And what is doing that for the link profile?

5

A. It's part of the [REDACTED] that looks at the top end documents that have been retrieved and then estimates the probability of the user interest in each of those.

9

Q. Turn to the next page. That is 144. Oops. I'm sorry. 143.

10

11

A. Yes.

12

Q. Tell me what this says?

13

A. 143 is the [REDACTED]

14

15

16

17

MR. NELSON: Let me have 144, please.

18

BY MR. NELSON:

19

Q. What did Mr. Horling say about this?

20

A. What are the ranking algorithms used by the Kaltix Twiddler?

22

There is one that corresponds to the dilip and link profiles.

24

What is the name of that one?

25

[REDACTED] is used for those.

Pazzani - direct

1 MR. NELSON: That is at 159, 8 through 13.

2 BY MR. NELSON:

3 Q. Let me have you turn in your notebook to Exhibit 433,  
4 please.

5 A. 433?

6 Q. Yes.

7 A. Yes.

8 Q. And can you tell me what that document is?

9 A. It's a Google document called personalized search.

10 MR. NELSON: And can we move 433 into evidence?

11 MR. VERHOEVEN: No objection, Your Honor.

12 THE COURT: It's admitted.

13 (PTX-433 was admitted into evidence.)

14 MR. NELSON: Slide 145, please.

15 BY MR. NELSON:

16 Q. And so what does this tell you about what's going on  
17 to do the estimates of probability?

18 A. Well, what Brian Horling just mentioned, there's an  
19 algorithm called [REDACTED]

20 [REDACTED]

21 Q. And can you turn your attention -- let me have  
22 PTX-729, slide 146. And what does this say about [REDACTED]?

23 A. [REDACTED]

24 [REDACTED]

25 [REDACTED]

1

2

3

4

5 Q. And is this done using logistic regression?

6 A. Yes. It uses what I would call a log linear model  
7 that calculates the log of the odds.

8 Q. And are you prepared to do sort of -- some  
9 mathematical calculations on a white board basically to  
10 further teach what logistic regression is?

11 A. Yes, I would be happy to.

12 Q. You may step down.

13 (The witness left the witness stand and  
14 approached the easel.)

15 MR. VERHOEVEN: Permission to approach?

16 THE COURT: Yes, of course.

17 THE WITNESS: Is it possible to put the  
18 PowerPoint up also?

19 MR. NELSON: Sure.

20 THE WITNESS: Anywhere is fine.

21 MR. VERHOEVEN: Sorry. I can't see.

22 THE COURT: Let's let them get set up and then  
23 you can relocate.

24 MR. VERHOEVEN: This is fairly heavy.

25 THE WITNESS: And high.

Pazzani - direct

1 MR. VERHOEVEN: And high.

2 THE WITNESS: Okay. All right. I think that  
3 will be fine.

4 MR. NELSON: I will just hold this here for a  
5 second.

6 THE COURT: That's where you want it,  
7 Mr. Nelson?

8 THE WITNESS: That's fine.

9 MR. NELSON: Is that fine with you, Mr. Pazzani?

10 THE WITNESS: Yes.

11 THE COURT: Mr. Verhoeven, will you be able to  
12 see it from there?

13 MR. VERHOEVEN: Yes, I will, Your Honor.

14 THE WITNESS: Thanks.

15 So first I'm going to tell you about log linear  
16 models. So this is going to take -- I normally do something  
17 like this in a few hours in a course. I'm only going to do  
18 this for two minutes, but first let's talk about logarithms.  
19 Do you remember logarithms from high school, maybe?

20 So let me give you a few numbers and I will tell  
21 you about logarithms.

22 First we know about the number ten, the number a  
23 hundred, the number a thousand, and I'm also going to do  
24 one-tenth and let's do one-thousandth also. Okay?

25 So those are numbers that you encounter every



Pazzani - direct

1 day. You can rewrite this if you like as ten times ten, or  
2 ten squared is the same as a hundred; right? And a thousand  
3 is ten times ten times ten or ten to the third.

4 What you might not know or remember is that  
5 one-tenth is actually ten to the minus one and one  
6 one-thousandth is ten to the minus three. So it's the  
7 number 1,000 same as that, but because it's one-thousandth,  
8 we do minus three instead. Okay.

9 So that's just a quick refresher on exponents.  
10 So now what we can do is figure out what the log of each of  
11 these numbers is. The log based ten is just the exponent.  
12 Okay. So the log ten of a hundred is two. The log ten of  
13 one-tenth is minus one. The log ten of one over a thousand  
14 is minus three. Okay?

15 Now I want to describe how these might be used  
16 to deal with the log of the odds. If you can just flip  
17 that over. Normally, I would just flip this over like this  
18 here.

19 MR. NELSON: We're having a slight problem here.

20 THE WITNESS: All right. Okay.

21 MR. NELSON: Will you help me?

22 THE WITNESS: No, but I will watch.

23 MR. NELSON: It's falling over.

24 THE WITNESS: I will grab this and you try to  
25 prop this up.

Pazzani - direct

1 MR. NELSON: We lost a leg here. Let's do this  
2 for now. I will get the other one here. Why don't you flip  
3 this page over. I will get the other one.

4 THE WITNESS: Yes. That will last for awhile.

5 MR. NELSON: It's very heavy. This isn't going  
6 to work either.

7 All right. Continue, Dr. Pazzani.

8 THE WITNESS: Sure, except I lost my pen. Let's  
9 get the green out.

10 MR. VERHOEVEN: While they're setting up, Your  
11 Honor, I would request that we proceed not in narrative  
12 teaching fashion, but in Q&A.

13 THE COURT: That's fine. To the extent that's  
14 an objection, that's sustained. Let's ask some questions,  
15 Mr. Nelson.

16 MR. NELSON: Yes.

17 BY MR. NELSON:

18 Q. Can you explain that the math you described earlier,  
19 how that relates to probabilities?

20 A. Yes. What I've described so far what logs are and  
21 now what I'd like to do is describe what the log of the odds  
22 are and now that's used to estimate probabilities.

23 Q. Go ahead.

24 A. Do you think it's going to stay? And I'm actually  
25 going to start with something, what's the probability

Pazzani - direct

1 someone gets lung cancer? Okay. I don't want to talk about  
2 something like that, but we use these things in medicine  
3 very often.

4 And let's just assume the probability that  
5 one, or the odds that one gets lung cancer is one in a  
6 thousand. So one way to represent that, one in a thousand,  
7 remember, is the log of that is minus three. So I'm going  
8 to say that's the prior probability or the base.

9 If we know nothing about you, there's a  
10 one-in-a-thousand chance you have lung cancer.  
11 Unfortunately, it's actually a little bit higher. I'm just  
12 doing this to make the numbers kind of round.

13 Now, if you smoke, unfortunately, your odds of  
14 getting lung cancer increase by a factor of ten. You have  
15 to remember, ten to the one is one way of representing ten,  
16 so I would add a one there and I'd have a variable  $S$ . That  
17 variable will be zero if you smoke -- I'm sorry. Zero if  
18 you don't smoke and one if you smoke.

19 So now if you are a smoker, this equation  
20 produces two, which is the log of the odds or, really, ten  
21 to the minus two.

22 So now instead of there being a one in a  
23 thousand chance that you smoke, there's -- I'm sorry, that  
24 you have cancer, there's a one in a hundred chance that you  
25 have cancer because this increased it by a factor of ten.

Pazzani - direct

1           Now let me tell you something lucky. If you  
2 live in Hawaii, there's a 50-percent less chance you have  
3 lung cancer. The air is really clean there. There's not  
4 that many cars. It's in the middle of the ocean. The log  
5 of half is minus .301. That's the only one that I  
6 remembered. Okay.

7           So then we'll have another variable, minus .301  
8 times H. So if you live in Hawaii, that takes on a one and  
9 your odds decrease. Okay. If you don't live in Hawaii,  
10 that's a zero and then your odds are the same.

11           So if you can combine each of these, and there  
12 are many, many more variables you can think about. If  
13 you've been exposed to asbestos, you're more likely to have  
14 cancer. If you have been exposed to radon, you're more  
15 likely to have cancer. If your parents smoked, you're more  
16 likely to have lung cancer. So this equation can keep going  
17 on and on.

18 Q.       Can you relate that to the estimated probability in a  
19 Google system?

20 A.       Yes. I will do so in just one minute, but I actually  
21 want to explain one other thing first.

22           So these are what we call indicator variables.  
23 They're either zero or one. Either you smoke or you don't.  
24 But it turns out that the amount that you smoke affects the  
25 probability that you have lung cancer. If you smoke just a

Pazzani - direct

1 little bit, you're less likely to have lung cancer, and if  
2 you smoke a lot, you're more likely to have lung cancer.

3 So one way is to have a variable not S that's  
4 either zero or one, but to have a variable C that represents  
5 on average the number of cigarettes you smoke a day.

6 So now instead of that, the equation might be  
7 minus three plus one-twentieth times C. There are 20  
8 cigarettes in a pack, so if you smoke one pack a day,  
9 your odds of getting lung cancer increase by a factor of  
10 ten.

11 MR. VERHOEVEN: Excuse me, Your Honor. I'm  
12 going to object as a narrative. It's not even responsive to  
13 the question.

14 THE COURT: Sustained. Dr. Pazzani, let's  
15 answer the question that counsel asked.

16 BY MR. NELSON:

17 Q. Can you relate this to the estimated probability of  
18 Google Systems?

19 A. Exactly. Let me do that now. So now we're trying to  
20 predict the probability that you are going to click on a  
21 document as to the probability that you might have that one  
22 might get lung cancer. So there would be a similar equation  
23 like this.

24 Let's just imagine there's a one-in-ten  
25 chance that one clicks on a document in Google. So that

Pazzani - direct

1 would be, we'd start with minus one, which is ten to the  
2 minus one is one-tenth. And then there will be factors that  
3 increase or decrease that.

4 So, for instance, we saw the log linear  
5 equation before. If you have overlaps between your dilip  
6 categories and your profile and the dilip categories and the  
7 document, that increases the chances one will click on it.

8 So let's add a little bit, and I will just say  
9 it's .2. I don't know what this number is. I will add a  
10 little bit times the number of dilip categories you have.

11 And so that's saying the odds increase of  
12 clicking on a document if there's an overlap between the  
13 dilip category and the dilip categories in the documents.  
14 And there's also an odds that will increase, I will say  
15 that's .3. Again, I don't know what these numbers are in  
16 Google in particular, but they don't matter. The important  
17 number is D. That comes from your profile.

18 THE COURT: All right. Let me stop you there,  
19 Mr. Nelson. I need you to ask questions because this is  
20 becoming too much of a narrative.

21 MR. NELSON: Okay. That's fine. I think we're  
22 probably done with this. Are you done with this  
23 demonstration?

24 THE WITNESS: I think I've probably illustrated  
25 enough, but this is the general idea. I might have to

Pazzani - direct

1 come back and add one or two things perhaps on  
2 cross-examination.

3 MR. NELSON: Thank you. Go ahead.

4 THE COURT: All right.

5 MR. NELSON: I'd like to mark this as a  
6 plaintiff's exhibit.

7 THE COURT: As a demonstrative exhibit or  
8 substantive?

9 MR. NELSON: Well, a demonstrative exhibit, I  
10 guess. Well, a substantive exhibit as well. I mean, he has  
11 talked about it and summarized his testimony.

12 THE COURT: Mr. Verhoeven?

13 MR. VERHOEVEN: Your Honor, we would consider  
14 this a demonstrative exhibit. We have no objection to it  
15 being marked as a demonstrative exhibit, but obviously we  
16 object to its being admitted.

17 THE COURT: We'll mark it as a demonstrative  
18 exhibit. To the extent it's being offered into admission,  
19 it's not being admitted.

20 MR. VERHOEVEN: Thank you, Your Honor.

21 THE COURT: For the record, you'll need to make  
22 up a number for it.

23 MR. NELSON: Oh, let's call it Demonstrative  
24 Exhibit 1.

25 THE COURT: Demonstrative Exhibit 1. Okay.

Pazzani - direct

1 (Demonstrative Exhibit No. 1 was marked for  
2 identification.)

3 MR. VERHOEVEN: Your Honor, I apologize. I just  
4 realized none of these slides have been marked with  
5 demonstrative numbers either, so we'll need to take care of  
6 that.

7 THE COURT: Right. Okay. I will leave it to  
8 you all to do that sometime before we're done.

9 MR. NELSON: We'll do that.

10 BY MR. NELSON:

11 Q. Let's continue.

12 A. Can I go back to the prior slide?

13 Q. Yes. Go back to slide 146, please, PTX-729.

14 A. Okay. So now I hope with that --

15 THE COURT: Hold on. There's no question  
16 pending.

17 Do you have a question, Mr. Nelson?

18 MR. NELSON: Yes, I do.

19 BY MR. NELSON:

20 Q. So can you explain how the [REDACTED] relates  
21 to the demonstration that you just did?

22 A. Yes. So now what you see here is that there's a log  
23 linear model, that's one of those equations that I was  
24 drawing out, to predict the long-term probability based on a  
25 number of [REDACTED] such as [REDACTED]



Pazzani - direct

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

[REDACTED]

So each of those will have a multiplier effect. You're more likely to click on it [REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

You're also more likely to click on it based on other factors, such as the [REDACTED] if the document really [REDACTED]. That's independent of the user.

But the two that are underlined are the dependent parts, and those are important parts of estimating the probability that the user is of interest -- that the document is of interest to the user.

Q. Earlier in I think opening, Google mentioned sort -- some of these systems work on aggregate data. Can you explain how this equation relates to those statements?

A. Yes. [REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED] There are some components of this that are true for all users, how likely you are to click on something if it's in the first position versus the tenth position. [REDACTED]

Q. Okay. And is this used for link dilip and category

Pazzani - direct

1 NavBoost?

2 A. Yes, that's correct.

3 Q. And let me have you look in your notebook at PTX-200.

4 And can you identify PTX-200?

5 A. Yes. PTX-200 is the code, the computer code for the

6 [REDACTED]

7 [REDACTED]

8 [REDACTED]

9 MR. NELSON: I'd like to move PTX-200 into  
10 evidence.

11 MR. VERHOEVEN: No objection, Your Honor.

12 THE COURT: It's admitted.

13 (PTX-200 was admitted into evidence.)

14 MR. NELSON: Let's put up PTX-200 on the board  
15 and Mr. Horling's testimony about it.

16 BY MR. NELSON:

17 Q. And can you just read what Mr. Horling said about  
18 PTX-200?

19 A. Yes. You asked him to turn to 99938 of the document.  
20 Fortunately, you won't have to see the beginning. And look  
21 at the code on the bottom of line 508.

22 And it says, [REDACTED]

23 [REDACTED]

24 MR. NELSON: Can you pull that out of the slide?

25 THE WITNESS: I think it's the next -- next

Pazzani - direct

1 animation.

2 MR. NELSON: The next slide.

3 THE WITNESS: Yes, I think it is the next slide.

4 So what was being referred to in the questioning  
5 is these particular lines of code. Now, I don't want to go  
6 through all the details, but you can read the English. [REDACTED]

7 [REDACTED]

8 [REDACTED]

9 [REDACTED].

10 Q. And can you look at PTX-97 in your notebook and tell  
11 me what that is?

12 A. PTX-97 is the header file for Kaltix pending servlet.

13 MR. NELSON: I'd like to move PTX-97 into  
14 evidence.

15 MR. VERHOEVEN: Just one second.

16 (Pause while counsel conferred.)

17 MR. NELSON: The next slide, please.

18 MR. VERHOEVEN: I'm sorry. What was the number?

19 MR. NELSON: 97.

20 (Pause.)

21 MR. VERHOEVEN: No objection, Your Honor.

22 THE COURT: It's admitted.

23 (PTX-97 was admitted into evidence.)

24 BY MR. NELSON:

25 Q. Can you tell me what PTX-97 is?

Pazzani - direct

1 A. Yes. PTX-97, the part that we're looking at is just

2

3 [REDACTED]. We saw a Google document describe this. This

4 is the computer code that describes it. It says, [REDACTED]

5

6 [REDACTED]

7 Q. Okay. Can I have you look in your notebook at

8 PTX-382.

9

MR. NELSON: Can you take the slide down.

10

THE WITNESS: Yes. PTX-382 is a Google e-mail.

11

MR. NELSON: I move PTX-382 into evidence.

12

MR. VERHOEVEN: No objection, Your Honor.

13

THE COURT: It's admitted.

14

(PTX-382 was admitted into evidence.)

15

MR. NELSON: And let's put up slide 151. The

16

next one, next one, next one.

17

BY MR. NELSON:

18

Q. What is this one? And what does this indicate?

19

A. Well, I think what we're getting at here is what does

20

it mean [REDACTED]

21 [REDACTED]

22 [REDACTED]

23 [REDACTED]

24

Q. And what does Mr. Horling say about this? The next

25

slide, please.

1 A. [REDACTED]

2 [REDACTED]

3 [REDACTED]

4 [REDACTED]

5 [REDACTED]

6 [REDACTED]

7 [REDACTED]

8 [REDACTED]

9 So what that's really getting at, if there's

10 [REDACTED]

11 [REDACTED]

12 Q. And so what is the estimated probability for the  
13 respective link dilip and category NavBoost profile that is  
14 being estimated in this element?

15 A. It's the part of the [REDACTED]

16 [REDACTED]

17 MR. NELSON: Let's go to slide 153.

18 And let's talk about the rephil and session category.

19 And may I have slide 154, please. It's PTX-154.

20 BY MR. NELSON:

21 Q. What does this say about the rephil profile?

22 A. It talks about the rephil profile, and it uses some

23 [REDACTED], and it

24 describes in a little bit more detail about how it works.

25 Fortunately I'm not going to go through the math of this.

Pazzani - direct

1 But essentially [REDACTED]

2 [REDACTED]

3 [REDACTED]

4 [REDACTED]

5 [REDACTED]

6 MR. NELSON: Can I have slide 155, another piece  
7 of PTX-24.

8 BY MR. NELSON:

9 Q. What is this document, sir?

10 A. This goes into a little bit more detail about rephil,  
11 and it says: [REDACTED]

12 [REDACTED]

13 [REDACTED]

14 Basically, [REDACTED]

15 [REDACTED] -- I'm sorry, [REDACTED]

16 [REDACTED]

17 [REDACTED]

18 [REDACTED]

19 [REDACTED]

20 So actually if you go to the Alvarado example  
21 that Konig used earlier, his wife was interested in  
22 elementary schools. [REDACTED]

23 [REDACTED]

24 [REDACTED]

25 Q. Let me have you look in your notebook to PTX-730.

Pazzani - direct

1 A. PTX-730. Yes.

2 Q. And what is that document?

3 A. It's a Google document entitled Languages and  
4 Personalized Search.

5 MR. NELSON: I will move to admit 730.

6 MR. VERHOEVEN: No objection.

7 THE COURT: It's admitted.

8 (PTX-730 is admitted into evidence.)

9 MR. NELSON: Pull up slide 156, please.

10 BY MR. NELSON:

11 Q. What does this document say?

12 A. It discusses an experiment that was run at Google;  
13 and essentially what it says is that the [REDACTED]

14 [REDACTED]

15 [REDACTED]

16 [REDACTED]

17 [REDACTED]

18 [REDACTED]

19 MR. NELSON: Let me pull up slide 157 which is  
20 part of PTX-24.

21 BY MR. NELSON:

22 Q. What does this tell you about the algorithm that does  
23 the estimating probability for the session category profile?

24 A. Yes, the session category is our fifth and final  
25 profiler, and it uses the same algorithms as the rephil

Pazzani - direct

1 except it looks at the short term, the session-based profile  
2 instead of the long term profile. So that is looking at  
3 things you have just done in [REDACTED]

4 Q. And what is the estimated probability of the session  
5 category profile and the rephil profile?

6 A. What I described earlier, it's [REDACTED]  
7 [REDACTED]

8 MR. NELSON: And let me look at Bryan Horling's  
9 testimony, the next slide, 158.

10 BY MR. NELSON:

11 Q. What does Mr. Horling say about this?

12 A. Well, how does the Kaltix Twiddler apply the session  
13 category profile -- the session category user profile to the  
14 group of documents?

15 And it says: [REDACTED]  
16 [REDACTED]  
17 [REDACTED]  
18 [REDACTED]  
19 [REDACTED]  
20 [REDACTED]

21 MR. NELSON: May I have the next slide, please.

22 BY MR. NELSON:

23 Q. And what did the Court define as unseen document to  
24 be?

25 A. It's a document the user has not previously seen.



Pazzani - direct

1 MR. NELSON: Let me have slide 160, please.

2 BY MR. NELSON:

3 Q. And how many web pages does Google currently have?

4 A. According to a recent Google website, there are 60  
5 trillion individual web pages.

6 Q. And what does that tell you about how many  
7 documents -- the probabilities estimated for being unseen by  
8 the user?

9 A. Well, hopefully there is a lot of unseen documents  
10 since most people don't see even one trillion or a billion.

11 MR. NELSON: Let me put up PTX-17.

12 BY MR. NELSON:

13 Q. And this is a portion of -- what is this figure from  
14 Google's PTX-17?

15 A. It shows the number of documents of various  
16 categories. There are some documents like news websites  
17 that it updates [REDACTED] and others [REDACTED]  
18 [REDACTED] And it shows sort of a  
19 hierarchy of documents. There are [REDACTED] in one  
20 category. And there is fewer documents that are saying  
21 news-related documents that are updated [REDACTED]

22 MR. NELSON: Let's now turn to Search Ads and  
23 talk about the estimating a probability that an unseen  
24 document is of interest to a user. And let's go to PTX-115,  
25 slide 163. And can you pull it up?

1 BY MR. NELSON:

2 Q. And can you explain where the estimated probability  
3 is here and how it is used?

4 A. Yes. So it happens in the SmartAds system that is  
5 circled, and [REDACTED]

6 [REDACTED]

7 [REDACTED]

8 [REDACTED]

9 [REDACTED]

10 Q. What portion does that? That little genie guy on the  
11 bottom?

12 A. Well, [REDACTED]

13 [REDACTED]

14 [REDACTED]

15 MR. NELSON: And let me direct your attention,  
16 let me pull up PTX-402, slide 164.

17 BY MR. NELSON:

18 Q. So what is the SmartAds system?

19 A. Well, it says that SmartAds is one of the most  
20 important systems for maintaining and improving the quality  
21 of ads that Google serves.

22 MR. NELSON: Let me turn to slide 166.

23 BY MR. NELSON:

24 Q. Can you explain, the portion going back to our  
25 learning machine, user model, what portion of the SmartAds

Pazzani - direct

1 or what portion of the Search Ad system performs Element  
2 1(e)?

3 A. Yes. So you may recall the [REDACTED]

4 [REDACTED]

5 [REDACTED]

6 [REDACTED]

7 [REDACTED]

8 [REDACTED]

9 [REDACTED]

10 MR. NELSON: Can you pull up PTX-401? And the  
11 pullout.

12 BY MR. NELSON:

13 Q. What does this portion of PTX-401 tell you about the  
14 estimating a probability?

15 A. It uses an [REDACTED]. That is that type of  
16 regression equation that I showed earlier, the log linear  
17 model. [REDACTED]

18 [REDACTED]

19 So in some ways, [REDACTED]

20 [REDACTED]

21 [REDACTED]

22 [REDACTED]

23 MR. NELSON: Let me have slide 168, PTX-402.

24 BY MR. NELSON:

25 Q. Can you explain [REDACTED] a little further?

Pazzani - direct

1 A. This goes on to describe that logistic regression is  
2 used, and it predicts the probability of the click-through  
3 rate, and these have these 0s and 1s. And I think you saw  
4 as I was drawing those equations, if [REDACTED]

5 [REDACTED]

6 [REDACTED]

7 [REDACTED]

8 MR. NELSON: Let me have PTX-397, please. The  
9 slide and just the pullout as well.

10 BY MR. NELSON:

11 Q. And what is this?

12 A. [REDACTED]

13 [REDACTED]

14 [REDACTED]

15 [REDACTED]

16 [REDACTED]

17 Q. And this element talks about predicting, estimating a  
18 probability that an unseen document is of interest to the  
19 user. How is this doing that when it's looking at [REDACTED]

20 [REDACTED]

21 A. It's still calculating the [REDACTED].

22 In this case, it's just a lower [REDACTED].

23 Q. Let me have you look in your notebook at Exhibit 942.

24 A. 942. Okay.

25 Q. What is that?

Pazzani - direct

1 A. This is a Google document humorously titled The UBAQ  
2 Virtuous Pumpkin.

3 MR. NELSON: I move that 942 be admitted into  
4 evidence.

5 MR. VERHOEVEN: No objection.

6 THE COURT: It's admitted.

7 (PTX-9432 is admitted into evidence.)

8 MR. NELSON: Can I have slide 170, with PTX-942  
9 on it.

10 BY MR. NELSON:

11 Q. What is Exhibit 942?

12 A. 942 describes some [REDACTED].

13 Q. What [REDACTED] are described?

14 A. They are the [REDACTED]

15 [REDACTED].

16 Q. And how many ads are currently in the system, in the  
17 ad system?

18 A. I think I saw something about [REDACTED]

19 MR. NELSON: Let me put up PTX-400. The next.

20 I think it's this graphic from PTX-400 says 20.

21 BY MR. NELSON:

22 Q. So what leads you to conclude that Google's system  
23 shows the ads that are unseen by the user?

24 A. Well, the fact that hopefully you have not seen [REDACTED]

25 [REDACTED] You have seen a fewer number of that.

Pazzani - direct

1 MR. NELSON: Let's turn to the Content Ads  
2 element here. The next slide please, PTX-222.

3 BY MR. NELSON:

4 Q. So let's talk about the Content Ads. What is the  
5 estimating a probability of Content Ads?

6 A. Again, there is a log linear regression equation that  
7 estimates the probability the user will click on a document,  
8 and part of that equation is the probability the user is  
9 interested in that document. In this case, the document is  
10 an ad. And that is based on the short term phil clusters.  
11 So if you have recently clicked on Volkswagen ads, it will  
12 show you more Volkswagen ads.

13 Q. Is that also done by a portion of the SmartAds  
14 system?

15 A. [REDACTED]  
16 [REDACTED]

17 MR. NELSON: Let's go to slide 176. Next slide.  
18 176.

19 BY MR. NELSON:

20 Q. And so what is the learning machine having parameters  
21 estimated or defined by the user model in the Content Ad  
22 system?

23 A. Well, here, the ads are the documents and the  
24 parameters are the rephil clusters associated with [REDACTED]  
25 [REDACTED]

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

Q. Let me just skip a little bit ahead here to PTX-413, slide 179. Actually, what is in your notebook? What is PTX-413 first?

A. PTX-14 (sic) is a Google document called CUBAQ Update.

MR. NELSON: I move that 413 be admitted into evidence.

MR. VERHOEVEN: No objection, Your Honor.

THE COURT: It's admitted.

(PTX-413 is admitted into evidence.)

MR. NELSON: Can you put up slide 179, please?

And the pullout.

BY MR. NELSON:

Q. And what does this document tell you?

A. This document talks about the CUBAQ profiler and how it is used to estimate the probability a user is interested in a document. And essentially [REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

1

2 Q. Let me have you turn to Exhibits 1468 -- or 1458 and  
3 1462 in your notebook.

4

A. 1462.

5

Q. I'll do them at the same time and just ask you to  
6 tell me what they are.

7

A. 1458 and 1462.

8

Q. Correct.

9

A. They explain what certain numbers in the Google  
10 system means. These numbers are the numbers associated with  
11 rephil categories, and they explain in English what these  
12 numbers mean.

13

MR. NELSON: Move that those two exhibits be  
14 admitted into evidence.

15

MR. VERHOEVEN: No objection, Your Honor.

16

THE COURT: Okay.

17

MR. NELSON: Can I have slide 180.

18

THE COURT: You need me to say for the record  
19 those are both admitted.

20

MR. NELSON: Thanks.

21

(PTX-1458 and PTX-1462 are admitted into evidence.)

22

MR. NELSON: Let me have the next slide.

23

BY MR. NELSON:

24

Q. Can you explain what is on slide 180?

25

A. Yes. On slide 180, there is a number 24001. I'm not



Pazzani - direct

1 sure if you can zoom in on that at the top (indicating).

2 And it says, that corresponds to the concept of  
3 making money and earning money, and things of that sort.

4 Q. Is that a short term phil cluster?

5 A. Well, it's a phil cluster which could be in someone's  
6 short term profile. [REDACTED]

7 [REDACTED]

8 Q. Let me have you turn to Exhibit 1457 in your  
9 notebook.

10 A. Okay.

11 Q. And what is that document?

12 A. 1457 is a document that Google provided to PUM's  
13 attorney which explains the coefficients associated with a  
14 regression equation.

15 MR. NELSON: And I would move that 1457 be  
16 admitted into evidence.

17 MR. VERHOEVEN: No objection, Your Honor.

18 THE COURT: It's admitted.

19 (PTX-1457 is admitted into evidence.)

20 MR. NELSON: Let me have the next slide, 181.

21 BY MR. NELSON:

22 Q. Can you explain what this is?

23 Can you zoom this in?

24 And then, Dr. Pazzani, can you explain what is  
25 being shown here?

Pazzani - direct

1 A. Yes. So what this is saying, the title, the top, at  
2 the top, it was the ad phil cluster and the short term phil  
3 cluster.

4 So what this is basically saying is if you have  
5 this category in your short term profile and the ad is of  
6 this category, then it's more likely that you will click on  
7 the ad. And then there is another ad category here that if  
8 it's in your profile, you are less likely to click on an ad  
9 of that category.

10 I know there are lots of numbers. We wanted to  
11 be able to show the names as they were on the previous  
12 slide.

13 Q. And is the .1469, is that the estimated probability?

14 A. No, that is not the estimated probability. That  
15 would be a portion of the data used for it. That is true of  
16 all the users. [REDACTED]

17 [REDACTED]

18 [REDACTED]

19 [REDACTED]

20 [REDACTED]

21 MR. NELSON: Let me have the next slide, 182.

22 BY MR. NELSON:

23 Q. And does the Content Ad system also provide estimated  
24 ads, probabilities for ads that are unseen by the users?

25 A. Yes, it does. Again, there is [REDACTED], some

Pazzani - direct

1 of which are unseen.

2 MR. NELSON: Let me have slide 188.

3 Oops. I'm sorry. 182 -- or 183. I got ahead of myself.

4 BY MR. NELSON:

5 Q. And in your opinion, does each of Google Search,  
6 Search Ads and YouTube, Content Ads and YouTube practice  
7 each of the aspects of Step 1(e)?

8 A. Yes, they do. Each of them has an estimates the  
9 probability that a document is of interest to a particular  
10 user. And I'll read the rest but it's kind of small, but  
11 each of them does.

12 MR. NELSON: We should be able to move through  
13 the rest of this hopefully more quickly.

14 So let's go to Element 1(f) of the '040 patent.

15 THE COURT: I guess for the record, we now have  
16 the proper chart up; correct?

17 MR. NELSON: Correct, Your Honor.

18 THE COURT: Okay. Thank you.

19 MR. VERHOEVEN: Thank you, Your Honor.

20 MR. NELSON: So let me get the claim language  
21 for, on slide 185.

22 BY MR. NELSON:

23 Q. Can you read Element 1(f)?

24 A. Yes. Using the estimated probability to provide  
25 automatic, personalized information services to the user.

Pazzani - direct

1 Q. And is this done, for Search Ads, Content Ads and  
2 Search, is this all done automatically?

3 A. Yes.

4 Q. And the same with YouTube?

5 A. Yes.

6 Q. And so let's look at slide 186. Can you explain that  
7 animation?

8 A. Yes. So here are the possible documents of interest  
9 to the user. And there is a user whose profile we know.  
10 And this is showing that that user has selected a subset of  
11 those documents based on the probability the user is  
12 interested in those documents. That's the process that we  
13 call -- that Google calls [REDACTED]

14 MR. NELSON: Let me have slide 187, PTX-44.

15 BY MR. NELSON:

16 Q. What is the Kaltix Twiddler?

17 A. [REDACTED]  
18 [REDACTED]  
19 [REDACTED]

20 Q. And let me have -- look in your notebook at PTX-39.

21 A. Yes.

22 Q. And what is PTX-39?

23 A. PTX-39 is a declaration of Craig Sosin.

24 Q. And who is Craig Sosin?

25 A. He's a software engineer at Google.

Pazzani - direct

1 MR. NELSON: And I move that Exhibit 39 be  
2 admitted into evidence.

3 MR. VERHOEVEN: No objection, Your Honor.

4 THE COURT: It's admitted.

5 (PTX-39 was admitted into evidence.)

6 MR. NELSON: Let me have slide 188.

7 BY MR. NELSON:

8 Q. And what does Mr. Sosin and Google say about the  
9 operation of the Kaltix twiddler?

10 A. Okay. He's describing in a little detail how it  
11 works. So for any particular web page search result, the  
12 Kaltix twiddler does several things. [REDACTED]

13 [REDACTED]

14 [REDACTED]

15 [REDACTED]

16 [REDACTED]

17 [REDACTED]

18 [REDACTED]

19 [REDACTED]

20 [REDACTED]

21 [REDACTED]

22 [REDACTED]

23 Q. And let's go to the next slide, 189, and talk about  
24 the link, dilip and category NavBoost aspects of this.

25 So what twiddler is responsible for applying the

Pazzani - direct

1 probability for these three, these three elements?

2 A. Well, the twiddler is called the Kaltix twiddler, but

3 the parts that are used [REDACTED]

4 [REDACTED]

5 [REDACTED]

6 Q. Let me have you turn in your notebook -- actually,

7 let me put up slide 190, please, and pull out, this is

8 PTX-200. And what is this code?

9 A. This is part of the Kaltix twiddler, and this

10 actually describes how it works, and it's -- what it's

11 basically saying is, for a -- [REDACTED]

12 [REDACTED]

13 [REDACTED]

14 [REDACTED]

15

So we ask what would happen if [REDACTED]

16 [REDACTED]

17 [REDACTED]

18 [REDACTED]

19 [REDACTED]

20 [REDACTED]

21 [REDACTED]

22 [REDACTED]

23 [REDACTED]

24 Q. And let's talk next about, let me have slide 191.

25 Let's talk about the rephil and session categories, slide

Pazzani - direct

1 192, please.

2 And what does Mr. Sosin say about this?

3 A. I'm sorry. Could you repeat the question?

4 Q. Yes. I just asked, this is a repeat of the slide we  
5 had before. I guess really I'm just asking if the twiddling  
6 aspect works the same?

7 A. Yes. The twiddling aspect works the same for rephil  
8 profiles as well as link and dilip profiles. [REDACTED]

9 [REDACTED]

10 [REDACTED]

11 [REDACTED]

12 Q. And let me have slide 193, please.

13 And what does Mr. Horling say about the  
14 operation of the Kaltix twiddler?

15 A. [REDACTED]

16 [REDACTED]

17 [REDACTED]

18 [REDACTED]

19 [REDACTED]

20 [REDACTED]

21 Q. And could I have slide 194, please. Can you just  
22 walk through now by each element how Google's search  
23 practices claim 1 of the '040 patent?

24 A. Yes. So first we saw transparently monitoring.  
25 That's like recording the queries and the search result

Pazzani - direct

1 clicks that you clicked on. Then there's updating the  
2 user-specific data files. That's storing in Kansas the data  
3 associated with an individual user associated with their ID.

4 [REDACTED]

5 Then you estimate the parameters of the  
6 learning machine. That's the user interest in the  
7 categories of the documents that are in the user-specific  
8 data files.

9 In order to figure out those categories, you  
10 have to have analyzed them. And then you can estimate the  
11 probability based on the user model that the user is  
12 interested in a particular document. And then you use that,  
13 for instance, to reorder the search results presented to the  
14 user, so that different orders for different users based on  
15 their profile, which is based on [REDACTED]

16 [REDACTED]

17 Q. And let's turn now to Search Ads and Content Ads  
18 together. So let's talk about, let me have PTX-403, please.  
19 And this is a response to a request for admission. What  
20 does this say about how search and Content Ads are a high  
21 probability?

22 A. Okay. Google admits that the probability of the  
23 click-through rate as adjusted by UBAQ is used in the  
24 auction that determines the ranking of candidate ads in  
25 Google's AdWords system.



Pazzani - direct

1 Q. And let me have you refer in your notebook to  
2 PTX-110. And what is that document?

3 A. PTX-110 is a document entitled Google AdRank. It's a  
4 Google document.

5 MR. NELSON: I move that Exhibit 110 be admitted  
6 into evidence.

7 MR. VERHOEVEN: No objection, your Honor.

8 THE COURT: It's admitted.

9 (PTX-110 was admitted into evidence.)

10 MR. NELSON: May I have 197 on the board,  
11 please?

12 BY MR. NELSON:

13 Q. This is PTX-110, so what does this tell you?

14 A. This talks about the auction that decides which ads  
15 are shown to the user and ads are displayed in the order of  
16 [REDACTED], highest at the top, lowest at the bottom. And

17 [REDACTED]

18 [REDACTED]

19 Q. And how is the estimated probability that's  
20 associated with the step 1(e) used in Search Ads?

21 A. Well, all things being equal, those the users are  
22 more likely to click on are more towards the top, but this  
23 can be affected by the bid as well.

24 Q. In this case, it's the opposite because we're talking  
25 about Search Ads, the ads that the user isn't interested are

Pazzani - direct

1 less likely to be shown; is that right?

2 A. Yes. So the Amazon ads might be on top and the eBay  
3 ads on the bottom, for instance.

4 Q. Let me have slide 198, please. Can you tell me what  
5 Mr. Gopalratnam said about this?

6 A. Yes. When asked how the ad rate is termed, he said

7 [REDACTED]

8 [REDACTED]

9 [REDACTED]

10 [REDACTED]

11 [REDACTED]

12 Q. And how is this done in Content Ads?

13 A. In Content Ads, it's based on [REDACTED]

14 [REDACTED]

15 Q. And let me have PTX -- slide 199. And is this also  
16 the calculation used?

17 A. Yes. Uses the same auction. It's just a different  
18 way of computing the click-through rate based on the user  
19 model.

20 Q. And let me have slide 200.

21 And can you summarize your opinions  
22 regarding whether Element 1(f) is practiced by Search,  
23 Search Ads, Content Ads and YouTube?

24 A. Yes. To estimate the probabilities in each case RE  
25 used to provide automatic personalization to the user.

Pazzani - direct

1 Q. And let's go on to dependent claim 22. Can I get  
2 slide 201, please. Is this dependent claim 22?

3 A. Yes, it is.

4 Q. You have already given your opinion that -- well,  
5 tell the jury what a dependent claim is.

6 A. So a dependent claim depends on another claim. In  
7 this case, it depends on claim 1, so it has to do everything  
8 that is in claim 1, the preamble steps A, B, C, D, E, but  
9 also has to do this, where the monitored user interactions  
10 include a sequence of interaction times.

11 So all we have to talk about this here, because  
12 we've discussed this previously, is does Google use the  
13 sequence of interaction times.

14 Q. Let me have slide 204, please, the next one. And  
15 this is part of Exhibit PTX-1268. Can you explain what's  
16 going on here?

17 A. Yes. This is part of a web history. I think this is  
18 for [REDACTED] Could I ask you to zoom in on this  
19 part?

20 Okay. [REDACTED]  
21 [REDACTED]  
22 [REDACTED]  
23 [REDACTED]  
24 [REDACTED]

25 Q. And let me have slide 205. And can you pull up --

Pazzani - direct

1 and what is, what is this? This is part of PTX-373. Can  
2 you explain what's shown here?

3 A. Yes. So this is a further example of how Google  
4 keeps track of [REDACTED]

5 [REDACTED]

6 [REDACTED]

7 [REDACTED]

8 [REDACTED]

9 [REDACTED]

10 [REDACTED]

11 Q. And let me have you turn in your notebook to PTX-35.  
12 And what is PTX-35?

13 A. It's Google's supplemental responses, objections and  
14 responses to the plaintiff's amended notice of Rule  
15 30(b)(6), deposition of Google.

16 MR. NELSON: I move that Exhibit 20 -- PTX-35 be  
17 admitted into evidence.

18 MR. VERHOEVEN: No objection, Your Honor.

19 THE COURT: It's admitted.

20 (PTX- 35 was admitted into evidence.)

21 MR. NELSON: So can you put that up?

22 BY MR. NELSON:

23 Q. And what is being shown here?

24 A. What is being shown here is explanation, discussing a  
25 little bit more the details of that, what we just saw.

Pazzani - direct

1 So, for instance, if we can zoom in,  
2 [REDACTED]. And we've asked  
3 what this number means (indicating), and that number is the  
4 [REDACTED]. So that's a  
5 computer way of saying [REDACTED], in essence.

6 Q. And this is a statement by Google essentially  
7 explaining [REDACTED]?

8 A. That's correct.

9 MR. VERHOEVEN: Objection, leading.

10 MR. NELSON: Can I continue?

11 THE COURT: Could you hear that?

12 MR. NELSON: Yes.

13 THE COURT: I wasn't sure. Is that an  
14 objection?

15 MR. VERHOEVEN: I objected leading, but the  
16 answer came out.

17 THE COURT: The objection is overruled because  
18 it's moot, but it was leading. Let's refrain from the  
19 leading.

20 MR. NELSON: Okay.

21 BY MR. NELSON:

22 Q. Let me have you turn in your notebook to PTX-378. I  
23 will ask you, is that a Google document?

24 A. Yes. It's a Google document.

25 MR. NELSON: I move that PTX-378 be admitted.

1 MR. VERHOEVEN: No objection, Your Honor, with  
2 the caveat that my copy is partially legible. We'd request  
3 a legible copy.

4 THE COURT: All right. Provide the better  
5 copy if you haven't already. Otherwise, it's admitted.  
6 (PTX-378 was admitted into evidence.)

7 MR. NELSON: Pull up the pullup, please.

8 BY MR. NELSON:

9 Q. And so what does this slide tell you about how the  
10 [REDACTED] are used?

11 A. [REDACTED]  
12 [REDACTED], and I'm sure you don't remember, but  
13 about an hour ago I discussed how the rephil profile worked

14 [REDACTED]  
15 [REDACTED]  
16 [REDACTED]  
17 [REDACTED]  
18 [REDACTED]  
19 [REDACTED]  
20 [REDACTED]  
21 [REDACTED]

22 So what's that really saying in English rather  
23 than mathematics, [REDACTED]

24 [REDACTED]  
25 [REDACTED]

Pazzani - direct

1

2

3

4

5 Q. Let's talk about Search Ads now. Can I get slide  
6 209?

7 And can you tell me what this document is?

8 A. Yes. This is part of a web history, and it shows  
9 something called the sponsored links, which is over there  
10 (indicating). And the sponsored links are the ads that you  
11 clicked on in Google so it can display them to you.

12 Q. This is also part of PTX-278. Let me have -- or  
13 1268, I should say. Let me have slide 210. And is this --  
14 can you tell me what's on PTX-373, page 1143717 with respect  
15 to timestamps?

16 A.

17

18

19 Q. And how are these used in Google Search Ads?

20 A. Well, one way is that if you -- one thing that it can  
21 do is  
22 and that is important to something Google calls a

23

24 Q. And let's turn to, let's turn to Content Ads, slide  
25 212, please.

Pazzani - direct

1           And can you speak about, this is Google's  
2 response to our request for admission. What does this tell  
3 you with respect to [REDACTED]?

4 A.       Well, it says that Google predicts whether [REDACTED]

5 [REDACTED]

6 [REDACTED]

7 Q.       And let me show you slide 213, PTX-404.

8 A.       So why that's useful is sometimes [REDACTED]

9 [REDACTED]

10 [REDACTED]

11 Q.       Thank you, Dr. Pazzani.

12           Let me show you what is on PTX-404 and ask  
13 what this tells you about the use of [REDACTED] in Content  
14 Ads.

15 A.       Yes. So this talks about how it computes [REDACTED]

16 [REDACTED]

17 [REDACTED]

18 [REDACTED]

19 [REDACTED]

20 [REDACTED]

21 Q.       And let me have PTX-406, please and the pull out.

22           And what is this -- this talks about the [REDACTED]

23 [REDACTED]. What does this say?

24 A.       This is the [REDACTED] the Google Content Ads. We  
25 saw this document before and essentially it [REDACTED]



1

2

3

4 Q. Can I have the next slide, please, slide 215.

5

6 Can you summarize your opinion regarding  
7 whether Search, Search Ads, Content Ads and YouTube infringe  
8 claim 22?

8

9 A. Yes. By the use of storing [REDACTED] in Kansas or  
10 storing [REDACTED] associated with user data, then you can derive  
11 a sequence of [REDACTED]

11

12 Q. Okay. Let's turn now to the other patent at issue,  
13 the '276 patent.

13

14 A. Okay.

14

15 Q. And this should go quite a bit quicker.

15

16 Let me have slide 219, please. And can you tell  
17 me what is shown on this slide?

17

18 A. Yes. This is comparing the '040 patent and the '276  
19 patent. There are many similarities between the two, but  
20 there are also some parts that are different.

20

21 Q. And take a look at the non-colored portion first,  
22 the preamble. What are the differences in the preamble or  
23 the difference in the preamble? Focus on the word  
24 "automatic."  
25 A. Yes. So the word "automatic" is not there, so that's  
one difference.

Pazzani - direct

1 Q. Do you have, is your opinion with respect to  
2 infringement the preamble of the claim 1 of the '276 the  
3 same as for the '040?

4 A. Well, '276 is more general. It does not require  
5 automatic, but if things were automatic, it still infringes.

6 Q. And otherwise your opinion is the same?

7 A. Yes.

8 Q. And so let's look at the next, the next slide here,  
9 which let's go to -- let's go to 223, actually.

10 So here we talked about users a lot in the  
11 preamble. What is this slide?

12 A. This slide just summarizes the evidence that we used  
13 earlier for the preamble of claim 1 of the '040 patent and  
14 all this is saying is, the evidence there is exactly the  
15 same as the evidence here. We don't need to go over it  
16 again, but the Gaia ID, the [REDACTED] the DoubleClick  
17 cookie and the PrefID are used in exactly the same way and  
18 infringe in exactly the same way.

19 Q. So relying in part on PTX-576, 1312, 0113, 1312,  
20 0365, 407 and 406?

21 A. I think you left 1312 out, but, yes.

22 Q. Can you go to the next slide?

23 And can you summarize your opinions whether  
24 Google Search, Search Ads, Content Ads and YouTube practice  
25 the preamble of the '276 patent?

Pazzani - direct

1 A. Yes, they do.

2 MR. NELSON: Let's turn to the next element, the  
3 transparently monitoring element. Can I have the next  
4 slide, 226.

5 BY MR. NELSON:

6 Q. Those are the two elements together. Now, the '276  
7 says "normal use of a browser program" instead of "normal  
8 use of a computer." Is there any difference there?

9 A. Well, there is a difference but not a significant  
10 difference with respect to the infringement because  
11 everything we discussed earlier was happening within a web  
12 browser. The user accessing the Google website, clicking on  
13 ads, et cetera.

14 MR. NELSON: Let me go to slide 227.

15 BY MR. NELSON:

16 Q. And does this slide summarize -- let me just read it  
17 in -- summarize the evidence you relied on in your testimony  
18 for the '040 patent. Let me start over.

19 What is on this slide?

20 A. This slide shows the evidence used on claim 1(a) of  
21 the '040 patent. And that evidence can be used for claim  
22 1(a) of the '276 patent. So Exhibits 11, 370 of the Horling  
23 deposition, 395 for the Google Gopalratnam deposition,  
24 PTX-0404 of the Ponnekanti deposition and the Zamir  
25 deposition.

Pazzani - direct

1 MR. NELSON: Let me have slide 228.

2 BY MR. NELSON:

3 Q. In your opinion, does Google Search, Search Ads,  
4 Content Ads, and YouTube Content Ads, practice Element 1(a)  
5 of the '276 patent?

6 A. Yes, for the same reasons I cited previously.

7 MR. NELSON: Let's go to Element 1(b), the next  
8 slide.

9 BY MR. NELSON:

10 Q. And so what is the difference here between the  
11 Element 1(b) of the '040 and the element here doesn't have  
12 the letters on the '276.

13 A. Sure.

14 Q. The analyzing element.

15 A. Yes. So one difference is we're determining the  
16 documents of interest to the user. And it's less  
17 complicated the way we monitor the data, update the user  
18 specific data.

19 MR. NELSON: Let me have slide 231, please.

20 BY MR. NELSON:

21 Q. Can you read the Court's definition of "documents of  
22 interest to the user."

23 A. Yes. "Documents of interest to the user are  
24 documents (electronic files, including text or any other  
25 type of media) for which the user has a positive response."

Pazzani - direct

1 MR. NELSON: Let me turn to slide 233. This is  
2 part of the patent, PTX-1.

3 BY MR. NELSON:

4 Q. Can you tell me sort of what a positive response is  
5 in the patent?

6 A. Well, positive response -- I'm sorry. The user  
7 creates positive and negative patterns. Positive examples  
8 of documents of interest to a user: Search results that  
9 are visited following a search query is an example of  
10 expressing interest in something.

11 MR. NELSON: And can we go to slide 234, please?  
12 I'll skip 233 for now.

13 BY MR. NELSON:

14 Q. And can you just explain what is shown on this slide?

15 A. Yes. This is going back to some of the [REDACTED]  
16 [REDACTED] earlier. And the URLs,

17 [REDACTED]

18 [REDACTED]

19 MR. NELSON: And let me go to 235. Slide 235.

20 BY MR. NELSON:

21 Q. What does Mr. Horling say about analyzing the  
22 documents?

23 Let me ask it this way: Can you tell me what  
24 Mr. Horling said about this element?

25 A. Well, I think he is getting at [REDACTED]

1

the search results for the user in the future because Google assumes you have expressed interest in the document.

4

MR. NELSON: And let's go to the Search Ads portion here.

6

Let me actually ask you, let's go back to slide 234 for a minute. Never mind. Let's go to Search Ads.

8

Let's go to 237.

9

BY MR. NELSON:

10

Q. And this is PTX-375 again. Can you tell me what is shown on this document?

11

12

A. Yes. These are the document IDs associated with the

13

14

15

(Counsel confer.)

16

MR. NELSON: Sorry about that.

17

BY MR. NELSON:

18

Q. So can you tell me, does Google analyze the monitored data to determine the documents that are of interest to the user?

19

20

A. Yes. By monitoring the user's ad clicks or result clicks, it's determining which documents are of interest to the user.

21

22

Q. Is that same true for Search? I don't know if I

23

asked you that question for Google Search before so I'm just

24

25

Pazzani - direct

1 re-asking it.

2 A. Okay. So, yes, the result clicks are a sign of  
3 interest on the documents that you have clicked on.

4 MR. NELSON: And let's turn to the next slide  
5 please. Let's turn to Content Ads. And may I have slide  
6 239, please.

7 BY MR. NELSON:

8 Q. And this is another Request For Admission that Google  
9 answered for us. Can you tell me what this says about  
10 analyzing the monitored data to determine documents of  
11 interest to the user?

12 A. Yes. And this is getting back to CUBAQ, the  
13 content-based system. Google stores data associated with a  
14 DoubleClick cookie [REDACTED]

15 [REDACTED]  
16 Q. And does Google analyze that data to determine  
17 documents of interest?

18 A. Yes, it does. In particular, [REDACTED]

19 MR. NELSON: And let me turn to slide 240,  
20 Mr. Zamir's testimony.

21 BY MR. NELSON:

22 Q. And can you summarize what he said?

23 A. Yes. He discussed again [REDACTED]

24 [REDACTED]

25 [REDACTED]

Pazzani - direct

1 MR. NELSON: Can I have slide 241, please?

2 BY MR. NELSON:

3 Q. And this is Mr. Weinberg from yesterday. What did he  
4 say about determining user interest in ads and analyzing  
5 data?

6 A. When asked how does Google know what a cookie is  
7 interested in, he said: So I -- [REDACTED]

8 [REDACTED]

9 [REDACTED]

10 MR. NELSON: And can I have slide 242, please.

11 BY MR. NELSON:

12 Q. This is Ms. Illowsky's testimony. What did she say  
13 about the analyzing the monitored data to determine  
14 documents of interest for the user?

15 A. So she discussed that the ad ID is associated with  
16 the ID in the cookie, and that's keeping track of the ads  
17 the users has clicked on.

18 MR. NELSON: Can I have the next slide, please?

19 BY MR. NELSON:

20 Q. And can you summarize your opinion whether or not  
21 Google Search, Search Ads, Content Ads and YouTube practice  
22 Element 1(b) of the '276 patent?

23 A. 1(c)?

24 Q. I think it's 1(b). The preamble is 0.

25 A. Oh, I'm sorry. Yes. So by storing the data in



Pazzani - direct

1 Kansas and then using this to assume the user's interest in  
2 those things the user has clicked on, generating profiles  
3 based on those clicks. That shows that Google is monitoring  
4 the data to determine documents of interest.

5 MR. NELSON: Okay. Let's turn to the next  
6 element, 1(c). The next claim.

7 BY MR. NELSON:

8 Q. So this claim says: Estimating parameters of a user  
9 specific learning machine based at least in part of the  
10 documents of interest to the user.

11 Do you see that?

12 A. Yes.

13 Q. And this element is fairly similar to the last one.  
14 Can you explain what is different?

15 A. Well, it doesn't mention the user model. It's just  
16 talking about a user specific learning machine.

17 MR. NELSON: Let's go to slide 246 real quick.

18 BY MR. NELSON:

19 Q. So this is the Court's definition of "learning  
20 machine." The Court also construed "user-specific learning  
21 machine." Can you read that definition to the jury?

22 A. Yes. "A user-specific learning machine is a learning  
23 machine (as construed) specific to the user."

24 Q. Is the learning machine made user specific in '276 --  
25 well, let me ask it differently.

Pazzani - direct

1                   Is the user-specific learning machine in '276  
2 user specific?

3       A.       Yes, it's user specific because it operates on the  
4 user's data such as the data stored in Kansas.

5       Q.       The same as for the '040?

6       A.       That's correct. So for each of them, Search Ads,  
7 Content Ads, Content Ads in YouTube and Search, the argument  
8 is the same.

9       Q.       For each of the different user -- Well, let me go to  
10 slide 250, please.

11                   Can you identify what the user-specific learning  
12 machine is for this element for each of the five accused  
13 Google Search properties?

14       A.       Yes. They're the things we discussed earlier. The  
15 link profiler, the Kaltix Twiddler. Or,

16                   A portion of the Kaltix Twiddler plus the user's  
17 link profile.

18                   The dilip profiler, portion of the Kaltix  
19 Twiddler, and the user's dilip profile.

20                   Similarly, the rephil and the user's rephil.

21                   And the NavBoost, et cetera.

22       Q.       And this element talks about determining or  
23 estimating the parameters of the user-specific learning  
24 machine based at least in part on the documents of interest  
25 to the user. Is that element met in your opinion?

Pazzani - direct

1 A. Yes, it is.

2 Q. And is the way that it's met, the evidence you are  
3 relying on the same as you relied on for the '040 patent?

4 A. Yes, the evidence is the same.

5 MR. NELSON: Let me have slide 251, please.

6 BY MR. NELSON:

7 Q. Can you just read into the record the summary of the  
8 evidence you are relying on for this element?

9 A. Yes. So there is each profiler, which is in PTX-0770  
10 and 0376.

11 And then for link, it's PTX-30, 33, 34, 76 and  
12 Glen Jeh's testimony.

13 And then for dilip, it's 0025, 69, 98, 379.

14 And for Category NavBoost, it's 0030 and 0038.

15 Q. Is the data in the [REDACTED], the document identified  
16 as in the [REDACTED], is that part of the information that  
17 is used to estimate the parameters of the user specific  
18 learning machine?

19 MR. VERHOEVEN: Objection, leading.

20 THE COURT: Sustained.

21 BY MR. NELSON:

22 Q. Can you identify the parameters? Can you identify  
23 the portion of Kansas data that is used to estimate the  
24 parameters of the user specific learning machine?

25 A. Yes. It's the [REDACTED]

Pazzani - direct

1

2

MR. NELSON: And let me turn to slide 252.

3

BY MR. NELSON:

4

Q. Can you summarize your opinion for this element --

5

well, what evidence did you rely on for your opinion for the

6

rephil and session category profiles as whether they

7

practice this -- whether Google Search rephil and Search

8

session category practice this element?

9

A. So if you recall, these use the [REDACTED] and

10

it's PTX-0030, 34, 37, 69.

11

PTX-0030 and PTX-0069 for session category.

12

Q. And what column in Kansas is at least in part used to

13

estimate those parameters?

14

A. Again, it's the [REDACTED].

15

MR. NELSON: Let's talk, let's go to Search Ads.

16

And can I get slide 254, please. We'll do Search Ads and

17

Content Ads together.

18

BY MR. NELSON:

19

Q. Can you summarize the evidence -- is the evidence you

20

relied on for Search Ads and Content Ads meeting claim 1,

21

element C of the '040 patent, the same evidence you are

22

relying on for meeting this element of the '276 patent?

23

MR. VERHOEVEN: Objection, leading.

24

THE COURT: Overruled. You can answer.

25

BY THE WITNESS:

Pazzani - direct

1 A. Yes. The same evidence was used for estimating  
2 parameters of the learning machine.

3 In Search Ads, it's PTX-112, 113, 397, 398, and  
4 869.

5 And in Content Ads, it's 223, 404 and the Zamir  
6 deposition.

7 Q. Can you identify the respective user-specific  
8 learning machines for both Search Ads and Content Ads?

9 A. Well, for Search Ads, the user-specific learning  
10 machine is the UBAQ profiler [REDACTED]

11 [REDACTED]

12 Q. What about for Content Ads?

13 A. In Content Ads, that profiler wasn't given a name but  
14 it's the thing that [REDACTED]

15 [REDACTED]

16 [REDACTED]

17 MR. NELSON: Let me turn to the next slide,  
18 please.

19 BY MR. NELSON:

20 Q. Does this slide 255 summarize your opinions whether  
21 Element 1(c) of the '276 patent meets each of the accused  
22 products?

23 MR. VERHOEVEN: Objection, leading.

24 THE COURT: Overruled.

25 BY MR. NELSON:

Pazzani - direct

1 Q. Go ahead.

2 A. Yes, it does.

3 Q. That's what the green checkmarks means on all these  
4 charts?

5 A. That's correct.

6 THE COURT: Let me see counsel at sidebar,  
7 please.

8 (Sidebar conference held.)

9 THE COURT: It's just past 4:00 o'clock. Are  
10 you expecting to finish your direct before 4:30?

11 MR. NELSON: I think there is a pretty good  
12 chance we will yet. I'm just trying to get through this as  
13 quickly a possible.

14 MR. VERHOEVEN: Just so you know, I forgot what  
15 slide you left off on, but we're here (indicating slides  
16 remaining in the binder).

17 MR. NELSON: Was it one that was not fixed?

18 MR. VERHOEVEN: No, no, no. I'm not complaining  
19 about that, but the question. I believe we're around slide  
20 257, and the last slide of the deck is 344.

21 THE COURT: Are there still approximately 100  
22 slides left?

23 MR. NELSON: Yes, there are. A lot of these go  
24 very fast. There are a couple elements coming up that we  
25 have to go through.

Pazzani - direct

1 THE COURT: Okay.

2 MR. NELSON: They go very fast.

3 THE COURT: I thought we should talk. In the  
4 event that you are likely to finish around 4:20, 4:25 I was  
5 curious what Mr. Verhoeven might want to do but it seems  
6 like it's unlikely that you are going to finish even with a  
7 few minutes left.

8 MR. VERHOEVEN: Your Honor, if we only have  
9 five minutes left, I don't think that's enough time for me  
10 to finish my first cross module. But if we have 15 minutes  
11 left, I would request the ability to begin cross.

12 THE COURT: Okay. So certainly if there is  
13 15 minutes left. If there is 5 to 15 minutes left, what  
14 would your request be?

15 MR. VERHOEVEN: Well, I'd like the ability to,  
16 if I start a module, finish it. I think 15 is probably the  
17 minimum I would need to do that.

18 THE COURT: Okay.

19 MR. VERHOEVEN: But I would be happy to start  
20 any time you want. Let me know and I'll start.

21 THE COURT: You can't start until he is done  
22 with his direct.

23 MR. VERHOEVEN: Right.

24 MR. FRIEDMAN: You can't start until he says so.

25 MR. VERHOEVEN: Whatever Your Honor wishes I

Pazzani - direct

1 will do. My first module is 15 minutes.

2 THE COURT: I'm not going to make you start with  
3 less than 15 minutes unless you tell me that is what you  
4 want me to do, and I am hearing you don't want to do that.

5 MR. VERHOEVEN: I think ...

6 (Counsel confer.)

7 MR. VERHOEVEN: Yes. We'll just -- okay.

8 Mr. Horwitz, go ahead and tell them.

9 MR. HORWITZ: Your Honor, two things. If it's  
10 less than 15 minutes, we don't want to have to eat time.

11 THE COURT: I'm not talking about eating the  
12 time. I'm talking about letting the jury go a little bit  
13 early and nobody is charged for the time.

14 MR. HORWITZ: Second, we don't want them to be  
15 able to talk to the witness overnight.

16 THE COURT: Right. You would want it to be  
17 essentially the cross has begun and they can't talk.

18 MR. HORWITZ: Exactly.

19 THE COURT: I would agree to that as well in  
20 light of the circumstances, but this is all, just so we're  
21 on the same page, if we finish by 4:15 or earlier with the  
22 direct, we'll just go right into cross, but I'll still cut  
23 you off about 4:30. If we finish with direct after 4:15,  
24 I'm going to cut you off at 4:30, but we won't start the  
25 cross until the morning. Okay?



Pazzani - direct

1 MR. NELSON: That's fine.

2 MS. JACOBS: Your Honor, given that Dr. Pazzani  
3 has been on the stand all day, is it really fair to him to  
4 start cross 15 minutes after six and-a-half hours?

5 THE COURT: If we're done by 4:15 with the  
6 direct, we're going to start the cross, fair or not. But I  
7 don't think, it doesn't seem very likely but I'm not going  
8 to hold them to it.

9 MR. NELSON: 15 minutes is not going to happen.

10 THE COURT: I'm not going to slow you down any  
11 further. Let's see what happens. Okay.

12 (Sidebar conference ends.)

13 THE COURT: You may continue.

14 MR. NELSON: All right. Can I get slide 257,  
15 please?

16 BY MR. NELSON:

17 Q. Let's talk about Element 1(d). And this element  
18 wasn't in the '040 patent.

19 Next slide, please. Well, this is  
20 receiving a search query.

21 Could I get slide 259, please. And this is  
22 a picture of the Google Search screen. Does Google receive  
23 search queries?

24 A. Yes. The user types search queries into the search  
25 box, clicks on search Google and Google receives the search

1 query.

2 Q. And let me put up slide 260, and that's shown in  
3 PTX-22, that figure?

4 A. Yes.

5 Q. And let me also put up PTX -- well, PTX-17 real  
6 quick. What does that say?

7 A. This is a Google document entitled life of the query.  
8 It says what we're talking about. The system receives the  
9 query.

10 Q. And let's talk about search address. Can you put up  
11 slide 262, which is a portion of 115. And what does this  
12 document show?

13 A. It shows that the system receives the search query  
14 from the user. It goes to the Google front end, the Google  
15 web server, et cetera.

16 Q. And let me put up slide 264 and let's talk about the  
17 Content Ad system.

18 What is this document? What are search referral  
19 terms?

20 A. Yes. On content ads, it's actually much more subtle.  
21 The user doesn't explicitly type a query into the Google  
22 Search box, but if the Google types a query into Bing and  
23 goes to the Los Angeles Times, what happens is there's a  
24 refer in the HTML and the http, and that refer indicates  
25 what query one came from previously, or what website one

Pazzani - direct

1 came from previously.

2 So a Bing search result page will contain  
3 what's called the search referred term. It's the queries  
4 typed to Bing or the queries typed to Google.

5 And if you go to the L.A. Times, the search  
6 referred terms from the search engine that got you there are  
7 a part of these search referred terms that are then passed  
8 to the Content Ad system.

9 Q. And let me have you look in your notebook for  
10 Exhibit 416.

11 A. Okay.

12 Q. And tell me what that document is.

13 A. 416 is a Google e-mail from Oren Zamir.

14 MR. NELSON: I ask that that be admitted into  
15 evidence.

16 MR. VERHOEVEN: One minute, Your Honor. No  
17 objection.

18 THE COURT: It's admitted.

19 (PTX-416 was admitted into evidence.)

20 MR. NELSON: Can you put up Exhibit 416?

21 BY MR. NELSON:

22 Q. What does this document indicate about Content Ads  
23 and search queries?

24 A. Actually, that describes just what I did, that  
25 Google, Google queries as well as those from Yahoo, et

Pazzani - direct

1 cetera, used today, they're added with high weights to the  
2 documents they lead to.

3           Queries from non-Google Search engines are  
4 also associated with the DoubleClick cookie and used within

5

6

7 Q.       What does RPM stand for?

8 A.       I think it's revenue per million.

9 Q.       Let me put up slide 266, please. What did Ms.  
10 Illowsky say about referred terms? And just look at the  
11 bottom of the slide.

12 A.       So she described what the search referred terms are,  
13 and there's a referral URL that says what page it came from.  
14 And so some search engines choose to include the query in  
15 that, and so the term that was used as the query is in that  
16 URL.

17 Q.       And let me turn to the next slide, please.

18           And can you tell me what this, can you  
19 summarize your opinions with respect to whether the accused  
20 products practice this element?

21 A.       Yes. So Google Search does and Search Ads through  
22 the use of the search box and Google Content Ads does  
23 through the use of, use of the search referral terms.

24 Q.       And let's talk about the next element. This is  
25 retrieving a plurality of documents based on the search

1 query.

2 Do you see that?

3 A. Yes, I do.

4 Q. And this one is also not in the '040 patent, so let's  
5 talk about this one briefly.

6 MR. NELSON: Can I have slide 271, please? This  
7 is PTX-17.

8 BY MR. NELSON:

9 Q. What does this document say?

10 A. Well, after the system receives the query, it finds  
11 matching results, and that's retrieving documents based on  
12 the query and then it presents them to the user. I think  
13 there's a little more that happens between those two steps.

14 Q. And let's put up slide 272. Go ahead and -- what  
15 does this document say?

16 A. This is describing the Kaltix twiddler and it says,

17

18

19 Again, it's discussing these

20 candidate search results where the retrieval of documents  
21 based on the query.

22 Q. And this is PTX-24. Let's go to Search Ads. Can I  
23 get PTX-115, slide 274. And does this document show, does  
24 PTX-115 show that documents are retrieved?

25 A. Yes, it does. We have not discussed it a lot, but

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

Q. And let's put up the next slide, 276, and talk about Content Ads. And can you tell me, we just had this one up, what does this tell you about documents being retrieved in response to a query?

A. Well, it talks a little bit about how the query is added with high weight to the documents they lead to. So let me see if I can explain that. When you have a page on the Los Angeles Times, like about a Chevy Volt, if you got there by typing hybrid Chevy Volt or electric Chevy Volts, or just electric car, then it's as though that page had those search queries, the search query in it.

So the word "electric" would be added to the Los Angeles Times page. And then it would be Googled Content Ads, would retrieve ads related, for instance, to electric cars.

Q. And let me turn to slide 277. And can you tell me what Ms. Illowsky says regarding this topic?

A. Yes. So he describes what I just did. So we parse that out. We find the query. And then we pretend it was found in the page. What do you mean by pretend it was found in a page? It becomes one of the textual signals from the page. Those are the signals used to retrieve ads related to the page.

Pazzani - direct

1 MR. NELSON: And could I have slide 278, please?

2 BY MR. NELSON:

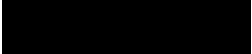
3 Q. And can you summarize your opinion whether the '276  
4 patent, whether each of the accused Google products  
5 practices the retrieving of plurality of documents step in  
6 the '276 patent?

7 A. Yes. So having received the search query from the  
8 user, it then retrieves documents related, or based on that  
9 search query, and Google Search and Search Ads obviously do  
10 it in a more subtle way than Google Content Ads do.

11 Q. Can I have the next slide, 280. And so can you  
12 explain what the color coding means on this slide?

13 A. Yes. So what we see is claims D and E of the '040  
14 patent. And in many ways, claims D and E of the '040 patent  
15 are combined to the claim of the '276 patent that's  
16 highlighted.

17 Q. And with respect to the identifying properties of the  
18 retrieved documents, is the evidence you relied on the same  
19 as you relied on for the analyzing documents step in the  
20 '040 patent?

21 A. Yes. Though these are things like the 

22 

23 

24 Q. And let me turn to slide 282. And can you just read  
25 into the record the evidence that you relied on that this

Pazzani - direct

1 element was practiced in the '276 patent as well?

2 A. Yes. For the link categories, it's PX-0024,  
3 PTX-0025, PTX-00 -- I'm sorry. 0443, 037, and Brian  
4 Horling's testimony.

5 For the dilip categories, it's PTX-0025,  
6 PTX-0376, and Haveliwala's testimony.

7 And for category NavBoost, how it uses the link  
8 and dilip categories, it's PTX-0030.

9 Q. And let's turn to slide 284, please, skip this one.

10 And can you summarize the evidence you relied on  
11 with respect to the rephil and Session Category for the  
12 identifying -- for identifying the property of the retrieve  
13 document aspect of this element of '276?

14 A. Yes. So both of these profilers use the rephil  
15 category system and that's described in PTX-0024, PTX-0025,  
16 and PTX-0030.

17 Q. And let's go to the next -- slide 286. And this is  
18 some more evidence with respect to the identifying document  
19 properties. Can you just read that into the record?

20 A. Yes. So rephil and Session Category use PTX-0024,  
21 PTX-0876, and PTX-0027.

22 Q. And the next slide, please. And can we now talk  
23 about the applying the identified properties of the of the  
24 retrieved documents to the user specific learning machine to  
25 estimate a probability stat?



Pazzani - direct

1           Could I have the next slide, please? And  
2 remember, before we were talking about rank by long click  
3 probability and these three profiles.

4           What does this slide represent?

5 A.       [REDACTED]

6 [REDACTED]

7 [REDACTED]

8 Q.       And can you read the evidence that you relied on into  
9 the record?

10 A.       Yes, I can. PTX-0024, PTX-0097, PTX-0200, Brian  
11 Horling's testimony, Glen Jeh's testimony and the Jahr  
12 testimony. PTX-0382, PTX-0385, PTX-0433, and PTX-0729.

13 Q.       And is your opinion, regarding the estimation of  
14 probability, is your opinion for the '276 estimation any  
15 different than your opinion for the '040 step?

16 A.       No, it's not. It's the same.

17 Q.       And let's talk about -- let's go to the next slide,  
18 290. And let's talk about the rephil and the Session  
19 Category.

20           What is your opinion whether there is the,  
21 applying the identified properties of the retrieved  
22 documents to the user specific learning machine to estimate  
23 a probability step is met, or a portion of this step is met  
24 for these two profiles?

25 A.       Yes. A Google search estimates that probability by

Pazzani - direct

1 using [REDACTED] and the evidence is on the  
2 slide there. PTX-0024, PTX-0385, PTX-0730, and Brian  
3 Horling's deposition.

4 Q. And is your opinion on the estimated probability  
5 portion any different for the 27 -- these aspects of the  
6 '276 patent versus the '040 patent?

7 A. No. Google infringes for the same reasons.

8 Q. And let's talk about Search Ads real quick. Can we  
9 put up 399 -- 292, please. And we saw this before, just  
10 what an ad is.

11 Is your opinion on the identification of the  
12 properties the same for this element as it was for the  
13 '040?

14 A. Yes. So Google Search Ads identifies the properties  
15 of the ads. These properties are the [REDACTED].

16 Q. And let's skip a little bit. Let's go to slide 295,  
17 please. And this is PTX 401.

18 And what does this slide tell you about the  
19 estimation of the probabilities aspect?

20 A. Well, again, this is discussing [REDACTED]

21 [REDACTED]

22 [REDACTED]

23 [REDACTED]

24 Q. And let's turn to slide 296. And what is shown on  
25 this slide?

Pazzani - direct

1 A. There is the evidence that I relied on for the  
2 similar claim in '040. It's PTX-0115, PTX-0397, PTX-0400,  
3 PTX-0402, and PTX-0942.

4 Q. And let's go to Content Ads. And can I get PTX-403,  
5 please. Next slide.

6 And what is -- does Content Ad analyze  
7 documents or identify properties of documents?

8 A. Yes. Content Ads are [REDACTED]  
9 [REDACTED]

10 Q. And let's go, let's skip to slide 301. And can you  
11 summarize the evidence you relied on for the, applying the  
12 identified properties of the retrieved documents to the  
13 user-specific learning machine to estimate a probability  
14 aspect of this portion of the '276 patent?

15 A. Yes. Google uses the short-term rephil clusters.  
16 And the evidence for that is in PTX-0180, PTX-0222,  
17 PTX-0400, PTX-0402, PTX-0408, PTX-0413, 1457, 1458, and  
18 1462.

19 Q. And let me have slide 302, please.

20 Can you summarize, is your opinion that each of  
21 the accused Google products practice step, Step 1(f), the  
22 retrieve document step of the '276 patent?

23 A. Yes.

24 Q. Is that what the green checkmark signifies?

25 A. That's correct.

Pazzani - direct

1 Q. And so let's talk about another element, slide 304.  
2 And this is, in the '276, this is the using the estimated  
3 probabilities for the respective plurality of retrieved  
4 documents to present at least a portion of the retrieved  
5 documents to the user.

6 Do you see that?

7 A. Yes, I do.

8 Q. And let me go to slide 305, please. Can you just  
9 orient the jury what this step is about?

10 A. Yes. This step is about after you've estimated the  
11 probability that the user is interested in the document, how  
12 you use that probability to show the user things they're  
13 interested in.

14 Q. And are you relying on the evidence, the same  
15 evidence that you're relying on for step 1(f) of the '040  
16 patent for this element of the '276 patent?

17 MR. VERHOEVEN: Objection. Leading.

18 THE WITNESS: It's --

19 THE COURT: Hold on, Doctor. I need to rule. I  
20 will sustain the question again.

21 MR. NELSON: I don't remember what the question  
22 was.

23 THE COURT: Try your best.

24 BY MR. NELSON:

25 Q. So what -- can you identify what aspects of the

Pazzani - direct

1 Google Search, how the -- if the estimated probabilities are  
2 used?

3 A. Yes, they are. It's a little different than the  
4 earlier case because the estimated probabilities have to be  
5 used to present portions of the documents to the user, so  
6 the evidence will have, is a little bit different. But, in  
7 essence, [REDACTED]

8 [REDACTED]  
9 Q. Right. And I was talking about estimating the  
10 probability aspect of it. We'll talk about the presenting  
11 to the user here in just a second.

12 A. Okay.

13 Q. So let's talk about that. So let's --

14 A. Okay.

15 Q. -- let's go to slide 308, please. Let's do 307  
16 first.

17 So the rest of this element for 276 is -- one  
18 back -- is to present at least a portion of the retrieved  
19 documents to the user.

20 Can I have the next slide, please?

21 And the Court construed present as -- well, tell  
22 the jury what the Court construed.

23 A. To provide or make available.

24 Q. And could I have slide 309, please. And this is part  
25 of PTX-17. What does Google say about this element?

Pazzani - direct

1 A. So this is part of the life of a query that describes  
2 Google's web search system and it says that Google presents  
3 them to the user, where then here it refers to the search  
4 results.

5 Q. And how does the present -- does the presentation  
6 of the search results make documents available for the  
7 user?

8 A. Yes. So the search results page contains links to  
9 the documents on the web and they are made available to the  
10 user because before those search results page existed, the  
11 user might not have known how to access those documents, but  
12 by analyzing the contents of the documents and then  
13 displaying it on the search result page, they're now made  
14 available to the user.

15 Q. And let's talk about Search Ads next. And let me go  
16 back to slide 306. And can you tell me what evidence you  
17 relied on for the, using the estimate probabilities aspect  
18 of this claim?

19 A. Yes. So using the estimated probabilities is the  
20 same as the '040 patent and this is Brian Horling's  
21 testimony, PTX-0044, PTX-0039, and PTX-0200.

22 Q. And let me now jump to search address, slide 311,  
23 please. And let's talk about the using the estimated  
24 probabilities step.

25 What evidence did you -- first of all, do you

Pazzani - direct

1 conclude that this portion of the step is met in the '276  
2 patent?

3 A. Yes. With respect to using the estimated  
4 probabilities, that's done the same way as the '040 patent.

5 For Search Ads, the evidence was PTX-0110, and  
6 0403. And the Gopalratnam deposition.

7 And for Content Ads it's also PTX-0110, but also  
8 PTX-0223.

9 Q. And just to the extent that not everything that you  
10 stated is on these slides, are you also relying on the  
11 testimony that you gave previously regarding these elements  
12 for the '040 patent?

13 MR. VERHOEVEN: Objection, leading.

14 THE COURT: Overruled. You can answer.

15 BY THE WITNESS:

16 A. Could you ask the question again?

17 Q. Sure. To the extent that these slides don't contain  
18 every single exhibit or every single aspect of your  
19 testimony regarding the '040 patent, are you also relying on  
20 that portion of the testimony for the '040 patent that  
21 relates to the respective '276 claim elements for part of  
22 your opinion, the '276?

23 A. Yes. I think I rely on the same evidence that was in  
24 my earlier testimony or my deposition or my report.

25 MR. NELSON: So let's turn to the presenting at

Pazzani - direct

1 least a portion of the retrieved documents to the user  
2 aspect. Slide 312, please. That's not really legible. Can  
3 we zoom that one up a little bit?

4 BY MR. NELSON:

5 Q. This is Part of PTX-17. What is Google say about  
6 presenting advertisements to the user?

7 A. Yes. It says --

8 MR. VERHOEVEN: Objection to the form of the  
9 question.

10 THE COURT: Counsel?

11 MR. NELSON: I can rephrase it. That's fine.

12 BY MR. NELSON:

13 Q. This is a Google document. What does it say about  
14 presenting -- what does it say about ads to the user?

15 Let me just ask it again. That was kind of  
16 garbled.

17 Is PTX-17 a Google document?

18 A. Yes, I believe so.

19 Q. And can you read step 25?

20 A. Yes. GFE presents the page to the user.

21 Q. What is the page that is being talked about there?

22 A. The page is the search results page.

23 Q. Is it also the advertising page?

24 A. I'd want to see more of the document.

25 MR. NELSON: Can you zoom back a little bit?



1 BY THE WITNESS:

2 A. Yes, this is the part of the document that is  
3 querying the ad server. So the ads and the search results  
4 are combined together on the page in step 25.

5 MR. NELSON: And let's talk about the Content  
6 Ads aspect of this element. First, the estimating  
7 probabilities. Can I get slide 313, please?

8 BY MR. NELSON:

9 Q. And you have seen this slide before. Is this the  
10 same evidence, the estimating probability for Content Ads,  
11 that you used for the '040 patent?

12 A. It's the same evidence but we highlighted it so it  
13 should be ads are displayed in order of ad rank, highest at  
14 the top and lowest at the bottom.

15 Q. What about the presentation? What about the  
16 presentation of ads element of Content Ads? Is it your  
17 opinion that that is met in '276 patent?

18 A. Yes. The ads are displayed on Content page.

19 Q. How is accomplished?

20 A. Through some javascript in an I-frame that contains  
21 the ads.

22 MR. NELSON: And let me turn to the next slide,  
23 314.

24 BY MR. NELSON:

25 Q. Can you summarize your opinion with respect to

Pazzani - direct

1 whether Element 1(g) is met by Google Search, Search Ads,  
2 Content Ads, and YouTube?

3 A. Yes, it is.

4 MR. NELSON: It's a good time to stop. I have  
5 three dependent claims yet and I don't think I will finish  
6 by 4:30, Your Honor.

7 MR. VERHOEVEN: May I have a very brief sidebar?

8 THE COURT: You may.

9 (Sidebar conference held.)

10 THE COURT: Mr. Verhoeven.

11 MR. VERHOEVEN: I don't want to keep the jury  
12 late. I was thinking I might ask if he would finish it, but  
13 I don't want to keep the jury late.

14 My request would be that they not talk to the  
15 witness about the stuff they have already covered just as if  
16 they finished direct. If they want to talk to the witness  
17 about the slides they haven't covered, I have no objection  
18 to that. And then we'll just pick it up tomorrow, if that  
19 is okay.

20 THE COURT: What is your position?

21 MR. NELSON: I may need to talk to the witness a  
22 little bit because I need to go back through, I've got a  
23 list of exhibits that I believe have been entered into  
24 evidence, and I've got holes in it.

25 I've been trying to keep track as closely as I

1       could as to what got in and what didn't but to the extent  
2       there is evidence for Content Ads or Search Ads that there  
3       is nothing written there, at least one, if I could figure  
4       that out and do that.

5               MR. VERHOEVEN:  There is --

6               MR. NELSON:  Direct is still open.

7               MR. VERHOEVEN:  There is a written transcript,  
8       and everything that has been admitted has been admitted.  I  
9       would submit counsel could do that without counselling the  
10       witness.

11              THE COURT:  Well, are you --

12              MR. NELSON:  I'm not done.  I'm not asking to be  
13       able to coach the witness or something, but direct is still  
14       open and I need to go back through and make sure that I have  
15       everything I need.  I think I do, but if something is up I  
16       might need to ask him about that might have been missed.  I  
17       was trying to check everything off but I don't think it's  
18       fair to me to not about able to ask him a question about  
19       something that might have been missed on direct that I want  
20       to follow-up on.

21              THE COURT:  Is that your request?

22              MR. VERHOEVEN:  My concern, Your Honor, is we're  
23       going to get another hour and-a-half when we would have had  
24       ten minutes because they're going to go back and work on it  
25       again tonight.  And whatever Your Honor wants, but I'm

1 trying to move it along. And I was thinking that if they  
2 wanted to talk about what they have left, that I wouldn't  
3 object to that.

4 If all you are going to do is, you represent,  
5 just talk about what exhibits you have in or out, you won't  
6 talk about any substantive issues, you represent that, then  
7 I think --

8 MR. NELSON: I can't represent that 100 percent.

9 THE COURT: That's fine. I understand the  
10 concern that Mr. Verhoeven is raising but the reality is  
11 direct is still open. Plaintiff has used an awful lot of  
12 time today.

13 The jury has been here, been through a lot, so  
14 I'm not going to keep the jury for however many minutes are  
15 left. He is not going to finish his direct in those  
16 remaining minutes anyway. If he comes back with an hour  
17 and-a-half on cross tomorrow, I mean more direct, he is  
18 going to use an hour and-a-half more, and you are going to  
19 have a full opportunity to cross. But the fact is he has  
20 used up the whole day on direct, his witness is still on  
21 direct. It's just like yesterday. I don't know what they  
22 talked about last night but they were free to do so.  
23 They're free to do so tonight. And we'll see what happens  
24 tomorrow. I understand the concern but the witness is on  
25 direct so I'm going to allow him to confer with his client.

1 MR. VERHOEVEN: Understood, Your Honor.

2 THE COURT: All right. So we will stop now.

3 I'll tell the jury to go.

4 MR. NELSON: Thank you, Your Honor.

5 THE COURT: Okay.

6 (Sidebar conference ends.)

7 THE COURT: Ladies and gentlemen, we will let  
8 you go at what is maybe three minutes earlier than our  
9 deadline.

10 Of course, no talking about the case while you  
11 are gone. Don't do any research or read anything about the  
12 case. We expect to start at 9:00 o'clock tomorrow so please  
13 be here in time to do that. Have a very good evening.

14 (Jury left courtroom.)

15 THE COURT: Doctor, you may to step down. The  
16 rest of you can have a seat.

17 I need to give you ruling on designations which  
18 may be played tomorrow.

19 So first we have objections to the deposition  
20 designations of the witness Roy Twersky.

21 There are some objections from both sides.  
22 Some from PUM and some from Google. All of both sides'  
23 objections are overruled with the following two exceptions:

24 First, the Court sustained PUM's objection to  
25 Google's designation at page 449 of Mr. Twersky's

1 deposition. And in the Court's view, there is too great of  
2 a risk of that excerpt being misleading to the jury as it  
3 suggests I think incorrectly that the witness changed his  
4 testimony within just the most recent five minutes before  
5 being asked the question when that is not what appears to  
6 have happened.

7           And we also are sustaining Google's objection  
8 to PUM's counterdesignation at page 451 given that PUM's  
9 counterdesignation is untimely, and there is no reason to  
10 allow for that untimely counterdesignation under the  
11 circumstances.

12           Beyond those two sustained objections, the  
13 remainder of the objections with respect to Mr. Twersky are  
14 overruled. The others we felt at a general level were  
15 proper counterdesignations for completeness.

16           The issue of Mr. Twersky's change of testimony  
17 is clearly going to be important to Google's breach of  
18 contract claim. The different interpretations as to why he  
19 changed his testimony, including his relative role and level  
20 of knowledge about the date of conception, compared to his  
21 co-inventor Dr. Konig are all relevant to his credibility  
22 and won't be unfairly confusing to the jury.

23           Also, I think it is important to keep in mind  
24 that to some extent at least this is a truth-seeking process  
25 that we are engaged in and I think it's more likely that the

1 jury will come to a finding based on the truth if they do  
2 hear all of what has been designated, counterdesignated with  
3 respect to witness Mr. Twersky other than the two objections  
4 that I have sustained.

5 A few specifics I wanted to comment on. The  
6 objections to the designations at pages 122 to 124 and 130  
7 to 131. The dispute as to how recently Mr. Twersky had read  
8 his patent and what he thinks of the scope of his invention  
9 did not seem to us to be highly probative of anything  
10 relevant in this case, but similar questions were asked  
11 and answered of co-inventor Dr. Konig live here at trial  
12 sometimes even without objection and there are no Rule 403  
13 factors that would favor excluding that testimony.

14 And with respect to the testimony designated at  
15 page 126, Mr. Twersky's recollection as to whether or not he  
16 and Dr. Konig had a working system is in the Court's view  
17 relevant to the issue of the problem the patentee's thought  
18 that they were solving.

19 So that is the rulings with respect to witness  
20 Twersky.

21 With respect to witness Frank Montes, we have  
22 Google's objections to PUM's counterdesignations. Google's  
23 objections are sustained. PUM's counterdesignation at page  
24 22 is improper and not necessary for completeness.

25 The witness's reference to the existence of an

1 SRI/Google agreement does not make it necessary to  
2 counterdesignate testimony about discussions and invoices.

3 Similarly, PUM's counterdesignations of pages 29  
4 to 30 and 42 is improper and not necessary for completeness.  
5 Google's designated portion of the witness is simply  
6 testifying there is an agreement that was acceptable to SRI.  
7 PUM seeks to use that to counterdesignate about what SRI  
8 knew or what SRI did or what Google inquired about and none  
9 of that is necessary for completeness and is an improper  
10 counterdesignation.

11 So that is the rulings on I think the issues in  
12 front of me.

13 Is there anything we should talk about from  
14 plaintiff's perspective?

15 MR. NELSON: No, Your Honor.

16 THE COURT: How about for defendant?

17 MR. VERHOEVEN: I just need to confer for one  
18 second.

19 THE COURT: I can hope. I can hope.

20 (Counsel confer.)

21 MR. PERLSON: While you wait, we can deal with  
22 the Konig exhibits in the morning? Is that fine?

23 THE COURT: Right. I'll be available at 8:30  
24 tomorrow morning.

25 MR. PERLSON: Okay.



1 THE COURT: And Dr. Konig is not going to be on  
2 the stand right away.

3 MR. PERLSON: It seems like it.

4 THE COURT: I would be surprised.

5 Is there an issue?

6 MR. VERHOEVEN: No, there is not. We've worked  
7 it out. We had not received the animations that went with  
8 these directs, and we're not going to object that they're  
9 waived or anything. We're just trying to get them and I was  
10 just told they were being sent to our hotel right now.

11 THE COURT: I will consider it a nonissue then.

12 All right. Well, we will look for you at 8:30  
13 tomorrow morning. Have a good night.

14 (Proceedings adjourn at 4:34 p.m.)

15

16 I hereby certify the foregoing is a true and accurate  
17 transcript from my stenographic notes in the proceeding.

18

18 /s/ Brian P. Gaffigan  
19 Official Court Reporter  
20 U.S. District Court

21

22

23

24

25

26